Stacey et al., 2011



# *CEE review 10-002*

# HAVE ARID LAND SPRINGS RESTORATION PROJECTS BEEN EFFECTIVE IN RESTORING HYDROLOGY, GEOMORPHOLOGY, AND INVERTEBRATE AND PLANT SPECIES COMPOSITION COMPARABLE TO NATURAL SPRINGS WITH MINIMAL ANTHROPOGENIC DISTURBANCE?

## **Systematic Review**

## STACEY, C.J. (NÉE DAVIS)<sup>1</sup>, SPRINGER, A. E.<sup>1</sup> & STEVENS, L.E.<sup>2</sup>

 <sup>1</sup> School of Earth Sciences and Environmental Sustainability, Northern Arizona University, P.O. Box 4099, Flagstaff, AZ 86011, USA
 <sup>2</sup>. Museum of Northern Arizona, 3101 North Fort Valley Road, Flagstaff, AZ 86001-8348, USA

| Correspondence: | cjd48@nau.edu     |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| Telephone:      | 00+1+928-523-9403 |
| Fax:            | 00+1+928-523-9220 |

Source of support: Northern Arizona University's Ecological Restoration Institute

Draft protocol published on website: 15 January 2010- Final protocol published on website: 13 July 2010 Draft review published on website: 11 April 2011- Final review published on website: 19 October 2011

*Cite as*: Stacey, C.J., Springer, A.E. & Stevens, L.E. 2011. Have arid land springs restoration projects been effective in restoring hydrology, geomorphology, and invertebrate and plant species composition comparable to natural springs with minimal anthropogenic disturbance? CEE review 10-002 (SR87). Collaboration for Environmental Evidence: www.environmentalevidence.org/SR87.html.

## Summary

## 1. Background

Springs are places where groundwater is exposed at the earth's surface, often flowing naturally from bedrock or soil onto the land surface or into a body of surface water. There may be 10<sup>5</sup>-10<sup>6</sup> springs in the United States, occupying a total area of 500-1000 km<sup>2</sup> (less than 0.001 % of the nation's land area). Springs, particularly those in arid regions, are vastly more complex, diverse, and productive than are adjacent uplands. At a national and continental scale, springs are among our most threatened ecosystems; in the American West, more than 90 % of springs are estimated to be ecologically impaired (Stevens and Meretsky, 2008). Springs are important ecologically because they provide habitats for a diverse array of aquatic and wetland plant and animal species, many of which are endangered or endemic (Anderson et al., 2003; Springer and Stevens, 2009). Odum's (1957) study of Silver Springs in Florida, which laid the groundwork for much of the science of ecosystem ecology, remains one of the few comprehensive examples of springs ecosystem function. In addition, springs are culturally critical landscapes, the focus of profound traditional, religious and ethnoecological attention by indigenous cultures throughout the world (Stevens and Meretsky, 2008).

While some restoration efforts have taken place in arid land springs ecosystems, few have been sufficiently well monitored to evaluate their success. Knowledge of the location, quantity, and quality of a resource is an important first step towards effective conservation and restoration (Thompson et al., 2002). However, the distribution, ecological condition, and threats facing many springs ecosystems are poorly known, and therefore potential restoration needs have heretofore remained unidentified, a gap this document begins to fill. In addition, development and adherence to a springs inventory and monitoring protocol has not been adopted, in part because of the many different jurisdictional coordination. As more information about springs ecosystems becomes available, there may be compelling evidence to improve stewardship, restoration, and monitoring of these ecosystems. This review examines the state of knowledge of arid land springs ecosystem restoration and monitoring to help springs ecosystem stewards better plan and prioritize management and restoration actions.

## 2. Objectives

The objectives of this review are to 1) summarize the state of knowledge about arid land springs restoration, and 2) determine whether springs ecosystem restoration projects in arid regions have been effective in restoring hydrology, geomorphology, and biological assemblage composition and structure in relation to those at natural springs with minimal anthropogenic disturbances

## 3. Methods

A list of search criteria was created to include specific search terms, as well as inclusion and exclusion criteria to help in eliminating irrelevant studies. After relevant literature was found and reviewed, information on study characteristics, methods, and results were summarized in a master spreadsheet. These studies were then analyzed for quality determined from Pullin and Knight's (2003) hierarchy of evidence and filtered based on the quality rating. Data from studies considered to be sufficiently robust to meet data quality standards were analyzed as to restoration criteria and success using the Society for Ecological Restoration (SER) International Science & Policy Working Group (2004) criteria for successful restoration.

## 4. Main results

Search results and elimination processes returned 15 studies analyzed for this review. The great inconsistency in the rationale for and in the implementation, monitoring, and reporting of springs restoration efforts precluded a meta-statistical analyses of the results. Individual studies were reviewed and results were summarized and analyzed for quality. Restoration success was difficult to assess in most projects because of limited monitoring and follow-up reporting. When restoration success was judged by whether identified restoration objectives were accomplished, most of the studies were rated as successful.

## 5. Conclusions

Standardized ecosystem condition and restoration assessment protocols are needed to more clearly understand the success of springs restoration projects, and could be developed through the collaboration of springs restoration stewards. Such a contribution would be highly beneficial to from a conservation perspective and to land resource managers and restoration practitioners. Improved understanding to how specific attributes or characteristics of springs ecosystems respond to specific restoration activities provided in this review will help managers develop rationales, estimate costs, prioritize projects, select appropriate treatments, improve monitoring, and incorporate feedback into future management and restoration activities.

## 1. Background

#### **1.1 Introduction**

Springs are places where groundwater is exposed at the earth's surface, often flowing naturally from bedrock or soil onto the land surface or into a body of surface water. A comparison of the density of named springs in the United States (Stevens and Meretsky, 2008) with several intensive surveys of springs in Texas (Brune, 1981), Wisconsin (Macholl, 2007), Arizona (Ledbetter et al., 2010), and other states indicates that fewer than 10 percent of springs have been named or mapped. Therefore, we estimate that  $10^{3}$ - $10^{6}$  springs may exist in the United States. Our observations and surveys of springs in the south-western United States, Alberta, Pennsylvania, and Florida indicate that the habitat area of most springs is relatively small (0.01-0.1 ha), and therefore springs likely occupy a total area of only 500-1000 km<sup>2</sup> (less than 0.001 % of the nation's land area). Springs, particularly those in arid regions, are vastly more complex, diverse, and productive than are adjacent uplands (Grand Canyon Wildlands Council, 2003; Perla and Stevens, 2008), and provide essential ecological goods and services to surrounding landscapes and cultures. Unfortunately, springs have been widely exploited by humans for domestic and livestock water supplies and habitat. Estimates of the number of springs sustaining ecological impairment in the American West exceed 90 % (Stevens and Meretsky, 2008), and at national and global scales, springs are among the most threatened ecosystems (Hendrickson and Minckley, 1984; Kresic and Stevanovic, 2010; Cantonati et al., 2011).

Although Odum's (1957) studies of Silver Springs in Florida laid the groundwork for much of the science of ecosystem ecology, his study remains one of only a few comprehensive efforts to describe springs ecosystem structure, pattern of energy flow, and trophic interactions. Among the only other comprehensive descriptions of a springs ecosystem are those of Blinn (2008) and his colleagues at Montezuma Well (a large limnocrene ( Table 1) in central Arizona) and the ecology of hot springs in Yellowstone National Park,Wyoming (e.g., Brock, 1994).Limnocrene and hot springs are only two of at least adozendifferenttypesofsprings(

Table 1; Springer et al., 2008), and while detailed description of hanging gardens springs has been undertaken (e.g., Welsh, 1989), little systematic ecosystem science attention has been paid to the other types of springs. Springs are important because they are provide habitat for a diverse array of aquatic and wetland plant and animal species, many which are rare, endangered, or endemic (Anderson et al., 2003; Springer and Stevens, 2009).

While some arid land springs ecosystem restoration efforts have taken place, there has been little synthesis of monitoring or other project information through which to assess restoration success. Basic information on springs ecosystem ecology and evaluation of restoration potential remains unidentified. In addition, the development and use of comprehensive springs inventory and monitoring protocols has only recently begun, in part because of the many different springs types, the cross-disciplinary nature of springs research, and the multiple, uncoordinated administrative contexts under which researchers and land managers operate. Limited scientific study and conservation attention has limited the knowledge available to develop and implement appropriate springs restoration theory and restoration protocols. Knowledge of the location, quantity, and quality of a resource is the first step in effective conservation and restoration, and such information is generally lacking (Thompson et al., 2002). More in-depth information about springs ecosystems status will likely promote greater efforts to protect, restore, and monitor these ecosystems.

This review contributes to the state of knowledge of arid land springs ecosystems restoration, and improves the relevance and consistency of monitoring approaches for springs ecosystems. Such efforts are needed to improve springs ecosystem stewardship, and that of all natural water resources in arid regions. This review also will benefit the future improvement and efficiency of springs restoration and monitoring projects by summarizing and reviewing the state of knowledge and methods used in past restoration and monitoring efforts.

## **1.2 Distribution of Springs**

The distribution of springs at a global scale is difficult to determine due to the lack of mapping and inventory data. Many springs have not been documented, and therefore are not found in any databases. Many databases do not differentiate between springs and small bodies of water, such as tanks, ponds, or even wells. Also, it seems likely that many springs remain to be officially mapped, particularly those in topographically diverse landscapes. Thus, it is difficult to draw clear conclusions about the distribution of springs; however, springs occur in much greater density than has previously been recognized. In the United States, there is an abundance of springs in the Rocky Mountain and Intermountain West states: the density of named springs density in Oregon and Arizona exceeds 0.016 springs/km<sup>2</sup>, while springs density in Kansas and other Great Plains states is less than 0.002 springs/km<sup>2</sup> (Stevens and Meretsky, 2008).

#### 1.2.1 Springs definition

Springs are found in a wide array of unique geological and geomorphic settings. Springer and Stevens (2009) describe 12 spheres of discharge, or 12 different forms of

groundwater emergence at the Earth's surface, including: 1) springs that emerge in caves, 2) exposure springs, 3) artesian fountains, 4) geysers, 5) gushets, 6) contact hanging gardens, 7) helocrene wet meadows, 8) hillslope springs, 9) hypocrene buried springs, 10) limnocrene surficial lentic pools, 11) mound forms, and 12) rheocrene lotic channel floors (

Table 1).

| Sphere of<br>Discharge                          | Emergence setting and hydrogeology                                                                                                   | Example                                                      | Reference                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cave                                            | Emergence in a cave in mature to extreme karst<br>with sufficiently large conduits                                                   | Kartchner<br>Caverns, AZ                                     | Springer et al. (2008)                                                                       |
| Exposure springs                                | Cave, rock shelter fractures, or sinkholes<br>where unconfined aquifer is exposed near<br>the land surface                           | Devils Hole, Ash<br>Meadows,<br>NV                           | Springer et al. (2008)                                                                       |
| Fountain                                        | Artesian fountain with pressurized CO <sub>2</sub> in a confined aquifer                                                             | Crystal Geyer,<br>UT                                         | Springer et al. (2008)                                                                       |
| Geyser                                          | Explosive flow of hot water from confined aquifer                                                                                    | Riverside Geyser,<br>WY                                      | Springer et al. (2008)                                                                       |
| Gushet                                          | Discrete source flow gushes from a cliff wall of<br>a perched, unconfined aquifer                                                    | Thunder River,<br>Grand Canyon,<br>AZ                        | Springer et al. (2008)                                                                       |
| Hanging garden                                  | Dripping flow emerges usually horizontally<br>along a geologic contact along a cliff wall of a<br>perched, unconfined aquifer        | Poison Ivy<br>Spring, Arches,<br>NP, UT                      | Springer and<br>Stevens 2009                                                                 |
| Helocrene (marsh)<br>or cienega (wet<br>meadow) | Emerges from low gradient wetlands; often<br>indistinct or multiple sources seeping from<br>shallow, unconfined aquifers             | Soap Holes, Elk<br>Island, NP, AB,<br>Canada                 | Modified from<br>Meinzer 1923;<br>Hynes 1970;<br>Grand Canyon<br>Wildlands<br>Council (2002) |
| Hillslope spring                                | Emerges from a hillslope (15-60° slope); often indistinct or multiple sources                                                        | Ram Creek Hot<br>Springs, BC,<br>Canada                      | Springer et al. (2008)                                                                       |
| Hypocrene                                       | A buried spring where flow does not reach the<br>surface, typically because of low discharge or<br>high evaporation or transpiration | Mile 70L<br>Springs, Grand<br>Canyon, AZ                     | Springer et al. (2008)                                                                       |
| Limnocrene -<br>emerges from<br>lentic pool(s)  | Emergence of confined or unconfined aquifers in pool(s)                                                                              | Grassi Lakes,<br>AB, Canada                                  | Modified from<br>Meinzer 1923,<br>Hynes 1970                                                 |
| (Carbonate)<br>Mound-form                       | Emerges from a mineralized mound                                                                                                     | Montezuma<br>Well, AZ;<br>Dalhousie<br>Springs,<br>Australia | Springer and<br>Stevens 2009                                                                 |
| Rheocrene - lotic<br>channel floor              | Flowing spring, emerges directly into one or more stream channels                                                                    | Pheasant Branch,<br>WI, US                                   | Modified from<br>Meinzer 1923,<br>Hynes 1970                                                 |

 Table 1. Descriptions of springs sphere of discharge, or emergence environments (Modified from Springer and Stevens, 2009).

#### **1.3 Ecological Roles of Springs Ecosystems**

Springs provide numerous ecological resources and services, not only to humans, but also to other species and adjacent ecosystems (Perla and Stevens, 2008). Although individual springs are generally small in spatial area and sometimes rare at landscape scale, they are highly sensitive to anthropogenic activities. Landscape and regional water resource assessments and large-scale forest management planning have sparked interest in springs restoration, especially in arid regions because of their resource values, the extent of threats, and the very evident impacts. It is important to gain a more complete understanding of their ecological condition and threat profiles within groundwater basins to develop a sound understanding of baseline conditions before restoration activities proceed.

The ecology of springs ecosystems is poorly understood due to limited research; however, springs research has expanded in recent decades. The growing awareness of climate change has not yet extended to understanding the impacts on springs. Springs ecosystem ecology presently is a combination of many other disciplines including historical and structural geology, microclimatology, cave biology, lentic and lotic limnology, water law, and conservation science (Stevens and Meretsky, 2008).

Many species use or rely on springs as critical sources of water, forage, and habitat, and springs commonly support rare and endemic species. Some endemic species are entirely dependent on one or a few springs [e.g., MacDougall's flaveria (Asteraceae: *Flaveria macdougallii*), Ash Meadows Amargosa Pupfish (Cyprinodontidae: *Cyprinodon nevadensis mionectes*) and the Banff Springs Snail (Physidae: *Physella johnsoni*). Loss or severe dysfunction of the spring spells doom for such springs-obligate taxa.

#### **1.4 Cultural Importance**

Springs are considered as sacred places for many cultures. Humans have relied on springs for water, habitation, and hunting locations throughout our evolutionary existence (Stevens and Meretsky, 2008). Native Americans from western North America (e.g., Klamath Indians of southern Oregon, Nez Perce Indians of Rocky Mountains south of Missoula, Montana) believed hot springs had healing powers and were a place where the "Great Spirit" lived (Lund, 1995). Hot springs were also considered neutral ground, where warriors could travel to and rest without attack by other tribes (Lund, 1995). In North America and Australia, springs are of great cultural importance to indigenous peoples, and were essential to European exploration of arid regions during the early periods of colonization (Ponder, 2002). The cultural importance of springs is further indicated by the extent of their use and alteration (see section 1.5). Springs are widely used for bathing, water sources, rare mineral extraction, and in the case of geothermal springs, for heating (Stevens and Meretsky, 2008). Countries such as Iceland, Chile, New Zealand, and Japan are renowned for their hot springs, which are natural resources for tourism (Lin et al., 2010). Springs restoration planning and implementation efforts must take socio-cultural and economic compliance and issues into consideration.

#### **1.5 Alterations of Springs Ecosystems**

Human alteration of springs has occurred for millennia. Springs have been prominent sources of high quality water, and often have been used as a foundation resource for human settlement. Prominent anthropogenic threats to springs include groundwater withdrawal, geomorphic alteration of springs sources, diversion and capture of springs outflow, and modification of springs for livestock watering, and recreation, including swimming pools or thermal baths. Humans also have altered the natural disturbance regime at springs, through geomorphic alteration, focused livestock use, construction of spring boxes, and climate change. Innumerable springs and their associated biota throughout the world are imperilled by groundwater drawdown and other human impacts (Unmack and Minckley, 2008). Overgrazing, deforestation, urbanization, and other land and water uses have reduced springs ecosystem integrity directly, and indirectly by reducing watershed infiltration capacity and aquifer recharge, ultimately influencing the sustainability of aquifers that feed springs (Pringle and Triska, 2000; Stevens and Meretsky, 2008).

Human exploitation of springs, which began with hand-dug irrigation ditches, wells, and windmills, became prominent in the western United States during European colonization (Unmack and Minckley, 2008). Groundwater extraction rates commonly exceed recharge rates, and become unsustainable with agricultural practices (Pringle and Triska, 2000), and continue to expand with urbanization from population growth. Examples include Australian spring sites in the Great Artesian Basin that dried or nearly dried soon after water extraction began (Habermehl, 1983; Ponder, 2002), and springs in the Owens Valley of California that were dewatered by excessive groundwater pumping (Otis Bay Inc. and Stevens Ecological Consulting LLC, 2005).

Changes in flow volume or patterns of a spring or spring system can have a 'domino effect,' involving numerous, diverse, and intertwined biotic and physicochemical shifts (Unmack and Minckley, 2008). The three major factors determining the severity of impact of reduction in flow or spring diversion are shown in TABLE **2**.

#### Table 2. Factors that determine the severity of reduced water flow.

|   | Major factors determining the severity of impact of reduction in flow or spring diversion (Unmack and Minckley, 2008): |
|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Proportion of flow lost.                                                                                               |
| 2 | Reduction in downstream extent of the system as a result of less water or distance                                     |
|   | between nearby spring outflows                                                                                         |
| 3 | New connections made by diversions between nearby spring outflows                                                      |

In addition, reduction of flow and concomitant slowing of the rate of water movement through the runout channel may increase water temperature during the warm season, ion concentration through evaporation, pH through increased interaction with benthic or macrophytic vegetation, and chemical precipitation rates. Such changes may take place abruptly if the water table is suddenly lowered, with increasing seasonal extremes as aquatic and riparian vegetation cover responds, or over longer time frames as regional climate changes.

### **1.6 Restoration of Springs Ecosystems**

Many different types of restoration methods are utilized at springs ecosystems, including, but not limited to: 1) rehabilitation of springs orifice; 2) restoration to discharge channel and floodplain morphology; 3) removal of non-native species; 4) revegetation and reintroduction of native species; and, 5) reintroduction of periodic fires by prescribed burning. The type of restorative action is strongly dependant on the particular interests of the restoration management. Restoration projects may be focused on one particular aspect of the springs ecosystem (partial restoration), or are interested in restoring the full ecosystem (full restoration).

### 1.6.1 Rehabilitation and Protection of Springs Orifice and Discharge

Rehabilitation of springs sources may be completed by: 1) removal of diversion and capture structures (Muehlbauer et al., 2008); 2) reduction of groundwater pumping (Katz, 2010); 3) large ungulate exclusion from the springs source by fence installation (Anderson et al., 2003; AWPF, 2001; Brunson et al., 2001, GCWC, 2010, Long et al., 2004, Natural Channel Design, Inc., 2008); and 4) removal of overgrown vegetation (Kodric-Brown and Kodric, 2007). Restrictions of recreational activities (e.g., off-road vehicle use, camping) have also been utilized to protect springs and their watersheds (e.g., Brunson et al., 2001; Fossil Springs, Arizona). Flow reintroduction by removal of diversion and capture structures (i.e., berms, roads, etc.; Springer et al., 1999, GCWC, 2010, Natural Channel Design Inc., 2008), or by reducing surrounding groundwater pumping rates (Katz, 2010) can help improve the overall ecosystem health (Kresic and Stevanovic, 2010).

#### 1.6.2 Geomorphological Restoration

Geomorphic restoration methods are frequently used in springs ecosystem rehabilitation. Channel stabilization structures are sometimes constructed to reduce erosion, slow flow rate, increase water level, reduce headcutting, and recreate the natural grade features (Long et al., 2004). Discharge channel stabilization structures include: log structures, riffle formations, and check dams. Examples of significant earth moving exist (e.g. Hoxworth Springs and Pakoon Springs, Arizona) in which large equipment was use to reform geomorphology and reconstruct channel geometry by creating appropriate meanders patterns and to re-attach channels to abandoned floodplains (Springer et al., 1999; Grand Canyon Wildlands Council, 2010). Along with these methods, revegetation techniques are also usually incorporated (Section 1.6.4). Negative impact of earth moving can be avoided or reduced by re-seeding with native grass, planting vegetation plugs, pole planting native phreatophytes, and covering bare soil with netting, straw, or wire fencing. These methods help reduce erosion of disturbed areas and increase site stability.

#### 1.6.3 Non-native Species Control and Elimination

Non-native species control and elimination include vegetation, invertebrate, and vertebrate populations. Non-native species can be manually removed from the site, or less frequently, eliminated with herbicide or pesticide (Arizona Water Protection Fund, 2001; Weissenfluh, 2007). The use of herbicides and pesticides is not common because damage to native and desired species may occur. Installation of ungulate-proof fencing (Natural Channel Design, Inc., 2008) helps exclude livestock and undesirable grazing from elk or deer. Bullfrog (*Rana catesbiana*) fences also have been used to restrict bullfrog movement among springs (Grand Canyon Wildlands Council, Inc., 2010). If fencing is constructed, continued maintenance is usually required.

### 1.6.4 Revegetation

Revegetation and reintroduction of native plant species occurs through seeding and planting transplants. Recolonization may occur naturally if native species still occur in the area (e.g., at Pakoon Springs; Grand Canyon Wildlands Council, Inc., 2010). Irrigation systems may sometimes be necessary to help transplanted vegetation survive initial planting (AWPF, 2001). Transplanted stock is often best selected from areas near the springs ecosystem to ensure adaptation to the local environment.

### 1.6.6 Fire Reintroduction

Fire has been a common ecological disturbance in some springs ecosystems (e.g., Weisberg et al., 2010). Few springs restoration projects have yet utilized prescribed burning as a rehabilitation technique for springs ecosystems (e.g. Brunson et al., 2001). The goal of this restoration method is to reintroduce a more natural fire regime to upland watershed areas. Restoration projects that incorporated prescribed burning have reported positive effects (Brunson et al., 2001; Natural Channel Design, 2008). Prescribed burning can be used to control non-native vegetation or overgrown vegetation: the Muleshoe Ranch restoration project used prescribed fire to reduce shrub cover in the upland by 50 % (Brunson et al., 2003). Restoration treatments at Hart Prairie, Arizona also included using prescribed burning to thin ponderosa pine trees that were encroaching on the wet meadow area (Natural Channel Design, 2008).

## 2. Objectives

The objectives of this review were to examine springs ecosystem restoration in arid regions and to summarize restoration efforts and effectiveness. With this review, we hope to identify and resolve deficiencies in the state of springs restoration and monitoring knowledge in arid regions, and thus advance springs restoration ecology. Without such an undertaking, the challenges faced by those approaching springs restoration will continue to be addressed on a case-by-case basis. Continued repetition of mistakes and failure to communicate the lessons learned from restoration efforts may retard the momentum of springs conservation and regional water resources management. The qualitative review undertaken here will help clarify the scope of existing restoration activities, identify useful monitoring strategies, and improve the likelihood of success of strategies and projects. This review also provides information to help managers prioritize management or restoration actions, a necessary practice where financial resources are limited. While we provide qualitative review here, the great diversity of springs types, levels of human impact, and different approaches to environmental problem-solving makes restoration planning and implementation highly site-specific. Flexibility, creativity, and careful monitoring are needed to ensure the success of springs restoration projects, and systematic quantitative advice on springs restoration practices will require more data on projects, methods, and the resolution of major challenges.

## 2.1 Primary question

Have springs restoration projects in arid lands been effective in restoring springs ecosystem hydrology, geomorphology, and plant and invertebrate species composition comparable to conditions of natural springs with minimal anthropogenic disturbances?

## 3. Methods

### **3.1** Question formulation

We hypothesized that a critical mass of existing publications on springs restoration existed to undertake this analysis. We used collaborations with Northern Arizona University, the Museum of Northern Arizona, the University of Lethbridge, the Ecological Restoration Institute, and other research institutions and scientists as the source of information for this report.

## **3.2** Search strategy

Our goal was to identify springs restoration projects worldwide. Searches took place between December 2009 and January 2010, and in August 2010 (Appendix B). We searched the following electronic databases for studies using our search terms, and recorded the number of titles returned per database, and number of titles that were returned as duplicates (Appendix B).

Our search included all combinations of the following keywords:

- Springs (used interchangeably with natural springs, riparian springs, arid land springs, watersheds, and catchments); and,
- Restoration, prescribed burns (interchangeably with natural fire or wildfire), management, hydrology (interchangeably with hydrogeology), geomorphology (interchangeably with stabilization), conservation, fencing (interchangeably with enclosure), diversion.

Electronic databases available through Northern Arizona University's Cline Library were a primary source, and included:

- Academic Search Premier
- Environmental Science and Pollution Management
- Forest Science Database (Ovid)
- JSTOR
- ProQuest: Dissertations and Theses Full Text
- Science Direct
- Wilson OmniFile
- GeoRef (CAS Illumina)
- GeoScienceWorld GSW
- SpringerLink

Additional sources of information were sought and included:

- ISI Web of Science
- Google Scholar
- Government (i.e. United States, Canada, and Australia) and university websites and libraries (e.g., Arizona Water Protection Fund annual reports and grant reports, Australian Museum Scientific Publications, United State Forest Service publications, USDA Forest Service's TreeSearch)
- Published and unpublished reports (e.g., project monitoring reports, interviews, and agency report) were sought directly from individuals and organizations responsible for restoration projects (e.g., Ash Meadows National Wildlife Refuge, Grand Canyon Wildlands Council, the Museum of Northern Arizona, the National Park Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station, Southern Colorado Plateau I&M Network, USDA Forest Service, U.S. Geological Survey).

#### 3.3 Study inclusion criteria

Criteria for inclusion of studies for this analysis involved relevance to the topic, interventions, and types of comparator, outcome, and study, as listed below:

#### • Relevant subject(s):

Natural occurrences where aquifers meet the ground surface through seepage or fractures, classified as natural springs, in arid regions globally, including:

- Riparian environments sourced from springs
- Lakes/pools sourced from springs
- Catchments
- Watersheds

#### • Types of intervention:

Hydrologic restoration techniques:

- Check dams
- Weirs
- Weather stations

• Watershed gauges

Geomorphological and/or soil restoration techniques:

- Channel relocation
- Site re-contouring
- Topsoil placement or removal

Vegetation restoration techniques:

- Seeding
- Planting
- Herbivore exclusion
- Excavation of non-native species, such as Tamarisk and Russian Olive

Historic fish distribution restoration:

- Eradication of non-native fish species, including crayfish
- Re-introduction of native fish species

Modifications of adjacent areas:

- Thinning or prescribed burning of adjacent forests to increase water yields
- Reduction in groundwater withdrawals
- Fencing enclosures to reduce access
- Natural or anthropogenic erosion
- Types of comparator:
  - Experiments with controls (no intervention) and treatments (restoration)
  - Before-after studies
  - Before-after control-impact (BACI) studies
  - Interpretive models

## • Types of outcome:

Hydrologic outcomes such as changes in:

- Water table level
- Flow from springs
- Duration and/or timing of flow
- Natural or anthropogenic induced erosion

Geomorphological and soil outcomes such as:

- Channel presence and/or stability
- Rockfall & slope processes
- Integrity and restoration of soils
- Vegetation outcomes such as:
  - Species composition
  - Percent cover and architectural structure, biomass
  - Survival of planted material

Invertebrate outcomes such as:

- Species composition
- Presence percentage

Vertebrate outcomes for:

- Fish, herpetofaunal, avifaunal, mammalian populations and habitat use
- Types of study:

Primary, peer-reviewed studies were considered to be the most dependable form of information. However, much of the available information exists in unpublished sources, such as theses and dissertations, monitoring reports, observational studies, and other types of literature.

Studies were initially considered by the title: if the title appeared to contain relevant inclusion criteria (i.e., relevant subjects and types of interventions) it was saved for further review. During this process, a count was maintained of how many titles were retrieved from each database, how many titles returned were duplicates, and how many met the inclusion criteria for further examination. This process identified 165 potentially relevant references.

Abstracts of studies considered relevant were read to determine if the studies met inclusion criteria and whether further examination would be useful. Reviewer bias was tested by kappa analysis by randomly selecting seventeen (10 %) of the potentially relevant studies for review by a second reviewer. The number of accepted and rejected studies, and discrepancies are summarized in Table 3. The kappa statistic was calculated using an online calculator (<u>http://www.graphpad.com/quickcalcs/kappa1.cfm?K=2</u>) to test for reviewer agreement (Table 3). The kappa score was calculated at 0.866, which is considered 'almost perfect' agreement between reviewers (Landis and Koch, 1977).

After papers with relevant abstracts were selected, the entire report was reviewed to verify the project's was relevance to the review. If the study was relevant, the study's data were retained for evaluation.

|            |        | Reviewer 2 |        |       |
|------------|--------|------------|--------|-------|
|            |        | Accept     | Reject | Total |
| Reviewer 1 | Accept | 5          | 1      | 6     |
|            | Reject | 0          | 11     | 11    |
|            | Total  | 5          | 12     | 17    |

Table 3. Number of accepted and rejected studies by reviewers 1 and 2, and discrepancies for kappa analysis.

#### **3.4** Potential effect modifiers and reasons for heterogeneity:

Much heterogeneity exists across elevation and topography among arid regions, and under differing disturbance and land-use histories. Extensive heterogeneity within geomorphic microhabitats within springs (i.e., sloping bedrock surfaces, backwalls, channel terraces, and colluvial slopes). The manner(s) in which springs were restored also varied due to the extent of disturbance and management goals.

#### **3.5** Study quality assessment

Pullin and Knight's (2003) hierarchy of evidence quality (HEQ) was used to determine whether studies will be included in the review, and all studies were assigned to one of the

categories in Table 4. Evidence from Categories I through II-3 were included, while evidence that fell under Categories III was considered with caution. Evidence from Category IV was excluded, due to the lack of strong evidence.

| Table 4. Therarchy of Evidence Quanty (mounted by Funni and Kinght, 2005 | Table 4. | Hierarchy | of Evidence | Quality | (modified | by Pullin | and Knight, | 2003) |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------|-------------|---------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------|
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------|-------------|---------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------|

| Category | Quality of Evidence                                                                           |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ι        | Strong evidence obtained from at least one properly designed; randomized controlled trial of  |
|          | appropriate size.                                                                             |
| II-1     | Evidence from well designed controlled trials without randomization.                          |
| II-2     | Evidence from a comparison of differences between sites with and without (controls) a desired |
|          | species or community.                                                                         |
| II-3     | Evidence obtained from multiple time series or from dramatic results in uncontrolled          |
|          | experiments.                                                                                  |
| III      | Opinions of respected authorities based on qualitative field evidence, descriptive studies or |
|          | reports of expert committees.                                                                 |
| IV       | Evidence inadequate owing to problems of methodology (e.g., sample size, length or            |
|          | comprehensiveness of monitoring) or conflicts of evidence.                                    |

## 3.6 Data extraction

Information of interest and data relevant to the question were summarized in a master spreadsheet (**APPENDIX A**) by one of the primary reviewers. Such information included the study's objectives, methods, and conditions of the study site pre- and post-restoration. This information was used to then determine quality of evidence, and ultimately restoration success. Once the data were summarized in the master spreadsheet, the studies were assigned to category of evidence quality (see section 3.5). Studies that were assigned to category IV were excluded for further examination. All other studies were then analyzed for restoration success.

## 3.7 Data synthesis

After compiling relevant information from each study and eliminating those assigned to a category IV quality of evidence, the reviewers completed a qualitative assessment of each project's restoration success based on the reported outcomes using the Society of Ecological Restoration (SER) International Science & Policy Working Group (2004) criteria for successful restoration (

**TABLE 5**). The reviewers determined if each criterion was met or not, and whether prestated objectives were accomplished or not for each of the studies analyzed. Studies were assigned a score based on how many criteria they met out of the nine total criteria. However, these scores may be misleading: not all criteria were the focus of restoration in all projects, and not all criteria could be assessed in all projects. Formal statistical metaanalysis was not used due to heterogeneity and variation in restoration designs and outcomes monitored.

Table 5. Attributes of a restored ecosystem, modified from the Society of EcologicalRestoration International Primer on Ecological Restoration (Society for EcologicalRestoration International Science & Policy Working Group, 2004).

| Attribute | Criteria for Successful Restoration                                                                                                                        |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1         | Characteristic species assemblage similar to reference sites and provides suitable community structure.                                                    |
| 2         | Native species present to the greatest feasible extent.                                                                                                    |
| 3         | Necessary functional groups for continued development and/or stability of restored ecosystem are represented, or have the potential to colonize naturally. |
| 4         | Sustainable physical environment for reproduction of species populations for desired conditions.                                                           |
| 5         | Normal functioning condition at stage of development with no signs of dysfunction.                                                                         |
| 6         | Restoration is integrated into surrounding landscape.                                                                                                      |
| 7         | No or limited threats from surrounding landscape to health and integrity of restored ecosystem.                                                            |
| 8         | Resilient to endure natural disturbances.                                                                                                                  |
| 9         | Self-sustaining to same degree as reference ecosystem.                                                                                                     |

## 4. **Results**

#### 4.1 **Review statistics**

The literature search took place between September 3, 2009 and August 13, 2010, and gray literature reports were accepted until October 2010. Searches returned 433,299 titles, which were reviewed to locate relevant studies that addressed our main question. This review was limited to restored springs in arid regions. The full search results can be

found in Appendix B. There were multiple steps in finding relevant articles, and the elimination process is shown in Table 6.

| Table 6. Details of study | v elimination | step process. |
|---------------------------|---------------|---------------|
|---------------------------|---------------|---------------|

| No of studies |
|---------------|
| 433,299       |
| 21            |
| 165           |
| 35            |
| 18            |
| 15            |
|               |

## 4.2 Description of studies

Our investigation was designed to determine the outcomes from restoration treatments on hydrology, geomorphology, vegetation, and invertebrate/vertebrate species in arid regions. Except for one study, all of the springs restorations took place in the southwestern United States. All of the sites had undergone some sort of disturbance, from alteration of the springs source(s) to general geomorphic degradation from grazing or other agricultural activities (Error! Reference source not found.). Restoration methods were tailored to each individual study's objectives and goals. The array of restoration methods is shown in Error! Reference source not found. Hydrology was addressed by eight papers which reported on water quality and field parameters, such as discharge rate (Error! Reference source not found.). Invertebrate and vertebrate species were included as a focus in six papers. Nine papers, whose treatments varied from removal of structures to channel realignment, addressed geomorphology. Vegetation was addressed in all 15 papers. Of the 12 springs types classified by Springer and Stevens (2009), helocrene fens or wet meadow, hillslope, limnocrene, and rheocrene springs were the types found in the reference restoration reports (Error! Reference source not found.). Rheocrene springs were the most common.

## 4.3 Study quality assessment

All studies were categorized based on their quality of evidence. This eliminated studies that did not meet evidence quality standards outlined by Pullin and Knight (2003). One study was type II-1, seven were type II-2, one was type II-3, six were type III, and three were type IV (Table 7). Most of the studies did not include before-after impact studies or replicated restoration treatments. The studies that were classified as type IV were not considered for further examination (Appendix C).

## 4.4 Qualitative synthesis

Qualitative assessments produced varied results. Two studies included for analysis did not meet any of the criteria discussed by the SER International Science & Policy Working Group (2004). Two studies met two criteria out of nine, which were normal functioning and integrated, and integrated with limited or no threats. One study met three criteria, which included functional, sustainable, and integrated conditions. Three studies met four criteria out of the nine. Four met five criteria. Two studies met six criteria, and one study met eight total criteria. On average, the most criteria met were five out of nine. These results can be seen in Appendix D. We were unable to determine if all the criteria were met in some reports. Inclusion of additional information may have helped improve the accuracy of rating these studies.

Integration with the surrounding area was the criterion that was most often fulfilled for springs restoration projects. Sustainable reproduction and reduced or eliminated threats were the second most-often met criteria. The least-often met criteria included achievement of a characteristic assemblage, native species occurring to the greatest extent feasible, and restoration of normal ecological functioning.



Figure 1. Frequency of disturbance types discovered at reviewed springs restoration studies.



Figure 2. Frequency of restoration methods used in springs restoration studies.



Figure 3. Frequency of attributes measured and monitored after springs restoration completion.



Figure 4. Frequency of springs sphere of discharge from restoration study references.

## Table 7. Summary of study's restoration success.

| Study                                                                                           | Study<br>Category | Objectives<br>met (yes or<br>no)? | Scores | Percentage<br>out of 9<br>criteria | Percentage<br>of criteria<br>able to<br>evaluate |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|--------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Anderson et al (2003),<br>Clover Springs                                                        | II-2              | Y                                 | 6      | 67%                                | 67%                                              |
| AWPF (2001), Bingham<br>Cienega                                                                 | II-2              | Y                                 | 4      | 44%                                | 80%                                              |
| Brunson et al (2000),<br>Muleshoe                                                               | II-2              | Y                                 | 4      | 44%                                | 57%                                              |
| GCWC (2010) Pakoon<br>Springs Rehabilitation<br>Final Report                                    | II-2              | Y                                 | 8      | 89%                                | 89%                                              |
| Katz (2010), San Pedro<br>Riparian Areas                                                        | II-2              | Y                                 | 4      | 44%                                | 57%                                              |
| Kodric-Brown and Brown<br>(2007), Ash Meadows<br>Springs, NV and Dalhousie<br>Spring, Australia | II-3              | Y                                 | 0      | 0%                                 | 0%                                               |
| Long and Endfield (2000),<br>White Springs                                                      | III               | Y                                 | 5      | 56%                                | 100%                                             |
| Long et al (2004), Soldier<br>Springs                                                           | II-2              | Y                                 | 6      | 67%                                | 100%                                             |
| Muelbauer et al (2009),<br>Fossil Creek                                                         | II-2              | Y                                 | 5      | 56%                                | 100%                                             |
| Natural Channel Design,<br>Inc (2008), Brown Springs                                            | III               | Ν                                 | 0      | 0%                                 | 0%                                               |
| Natural Channel Design,<br>Inc (2008), Clover Springs                                           | III               | Y                                 | 5      | 56%                                | 83%                                              |
| Natural Channel Design,<br>Inc (2008), Hart Prairie                                             | III               | Y                                 | 3      | 33%                                | 50%                                              |
| Natural Channel Design,<br>Inc. (2008), Hoxworth<br>Springs                                     | III               | Y                                 | 2      | 22%                                | 40%                                              |
| Springer et al (1999),<br>Hoxworth Springs                                                      | II-1              | Y                                 | 2      | 22%                                | 100%                                             |
| Weissenfluh (2007),<br>Jackrabbit Springs                                                       | III               | Y                                 | 4      | 44%                                | 57%                                              |

Whether the studies met initial objectives also was considered in this assessment. To be achieved, objectives had to be stated *a priori* in the study. Results of this analysis were the most telling metric of project success among the restoration projects. From the 15 studies evaluated, only one did not meet the initially stated objectives (Table 7).

Because none of the studies accepted were based on either the HEQ or SER criteria, it was not surprising that their results did not precisely conform to those criteria. Nonetheless, finding this high rate of success is compelling evidence of general success of springs restoration efforts, and we regard this as the most revealing practical element of this study.

#### 4.4.1 Evaluation of Evidence Quality

All studies were categorized based on their quality of evidence as described by Pullin and Knight (2003), but we found that their assessment approach underestimated project success. Several factors that limit the applicability of the quality of evidence approach include: 1) springs are highly individualistic ecosystems, each with a distinctive array of microhabitats, species, and ecological processes, such as disturbance regime; 2) predegradation information is often limited, and in the case of large springs prehistoric human use may have occurred over millennial time scales; 3) many springs are small (1-1000 m<sup>2</sup>), with insufficient area for replication of treatment methods; 4) selected characteristics (e.g., a single species, or flow quantity) were often the target of restoration actions, rather than overall ecosystem health; and, 5) different microhabitats within springs require different restoration methods, sometimes limiting comparison of restoration methods. Therefore, springs restoration projects are rarely likely to fall into quality of evidence categories I or II-1, and most often fall into categories II-2 to III, in which the methods and outcomes rely upon the experience and opinions of respected professionals and the springs stewards (Figure 5). Relegation of springs restoration studies to lower levels of quality of information may generate greater likelihood of Type I statistical error, precluding the rating of assessment efforts as successful when they have been successful.



Figure 5. Frequency of Pullin and Knight's (2003) hierarchy of evidence quality rating for springs restoration projects.

#### 4.4.2 Effectiveness in Restoring Springs Ecosystems

Determining the effectiveness of restoration efforts for hydrology, geomorphology, and plant and invertebrate/vertebrate species of springs ecosystems was difficult because not every springs restoration project reported all the outcomes of interest (Table 8). This distorted success ratings when using the SER (2004) criteria for successful restoration. Not every criterion was the focus of restoration effort, and the restoration success of each criterion could not necessarily be determined. Therefore, some studies may have received lower success ratings than the project actually achieved. When rating the successfulness of each restoration project by only the criteria that could be determined, the resulting scores were on average much higher (Table 7). As noted above, if restoration success was evaluated on the basis of whether the project achieved its objectives, 93 % of the projects were successful, which is a very high level of success. The success of meeting the project objectives were determined by whether the outcomes of the restoration indicated in the report matched *a priori* objectives, or if the report stated the objectives were successfully met.

|                                                                                                 |           | Outcomes mon       | itored (yes or no)     |            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------|------------------------|------------|
| Study                                                                                           | Hydrology | Geomor-<br>phology | Invert/Vert<br>Species | Vegetation |
| Anderson et al (2003), Clover<br>Springs                                                        | Y         | Y                  | N                      | Y          |
| AWPF (2001), Bingham<br>Cienega                                                                 | Ν         | Ν                  | Ν                      | Y          |
| Brunson et al (2001), Muleshoe                                                                  | Y         | Y                  | Y                      | Y          |
| GCWC (2010) Pakoon Springs<br>Rehabilitation Final Report                                       | Y         | Y                  | Y                      | Y          |
| Katz (2010), San Pedro Riparian<br>Areas                                                        | Ν         | Ν                  | Ν                      | Y          |
| Kodric-Brown and Brown<br>(2007), Ash Meadows Springs,<br>NV and Dalhousie Spring,<br>Australia | Y         | Ν                  | Y                      | Y          |
| Long and Endfield (2000),<br>White Springs                                                      | Y         | Y                  | Ν                      | Y          |
| Long et al (2004), Soldier<br>Springs                                                           | Ν         | Y                  | Y                      | Y          |
| Muelbauer et al (2008), Fossil<br>Creek                                                         | Y         | Y                  | Y                      | Y          |
| Natural Channel Design, Inc<br>(2008), Brown Springs                                            | Ν         | Ν                  | Ν                      | Y          |
| Natural Channel Design, Inc<br>(2008), Clover Springs                                           | Ν         | Ν                  | Ν                      | Y          |
| Natural Channel Design, Inc<br>(2008), Hart Prairie                                             | Y         | Y                  | Ν                      | Y          |
| Natural Channel Design, Inc<br>(2008), Hoxworth Springs                                         | Y         | Y                  | Ν                      | Y          |
| Springer et al (1999), Hoxworth<br>Springs                                                      | Ν         | Ν                  | Ν                      | Y          |
| Weissenfluh (2007), Jackrabbit<br>Springs                                                       | Ν         | Y                  | Y                      | Y          |
| Frequency:                                                                                      | 8         | 9                  | 6                      | 15         |

## Table 8. Outcomes monitored for each study.

## 4.5 Outcome of the review

#### 4.5.1 Study Evidence Quality

Results of springs restoration projects were assessed either quantitatively, qualitatively, or both quantitatively and qualitatively (Table 9 9). Data analyzed quantitatively was considered to be more reliable than data assessed qualitatively.

| Author(s):                                      | Data Qualitative or<br>Quantitative? | Explanation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Anderson et al.,<br>2003                        | Qualitative and Quantitative         | Used paired plots; Data were collected before (to<br>establish baseline comparisons) and after<br>restoration; Conducted geomorphic history<br>analysis by historic photograph comparison;<br>Profiles surveyed by total station; Percent aerial<br>cover of plant species and abiotic material<br>surveyed in rectangular plots.                                                                       |
| Arizona Water<br>Protection Fund,<br>2001       | Qualitative and Quantitative         | Conducted many statistical tests ( $X^2$ and t-tests) calculating standard deviations and level of significance                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Brunson et al., 2001                            | Quantitative                         | Conducted statistical tests (two-tailed probability level) pre- and post-restoration and over time; Significance level set at p=0.05.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Grand Canyon<br>Wildland Council,<br>Inc., 2010 | Qualitative and Quantitative         | Percent cover of each plant species in each<br>polygon in four strata was determined in the field<br>over time; water quality and flow were<br>determined before and after; plant species<br>richness, native cover, non-native plant species<br>richness and cover, and vertebrate presence was<br>noted.                                                                                              |
| Katz, 2010                                      | Quantitative                         | Baseline data collected; Six restoration sites and<br>six reference sites were used; Several vegetation<br>metrics were compared between (1) perennial<br>reference sites, (2) non-perennial reference sites,<br>(3) Three Links Farm restoration sites, and (4)<br>H&E Farm restoration sites; Differences were<br>analyzed with t-tests using the Bonferroni<br>adjustment for pair-wise comparisons. |
| Kodric-Brown and<br>Brown, 2007                 | Qualitative                          | Authors indicate "surveys", but no details about the surveys; possibly fish counts.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Long and Delbin<br>Endfield, 2000               | Qualitative                          | Visual observations                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

| Table 9. Data classification | n for studies reviewed. |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|
|------------------------------|-------------------------|

| Author(s):                            | Data Qualitative or Quantitative? | Explanation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Long et al., 2004                     | Quantitative                      | Field surveys: Channel measurements before and<br>after treatment; longitudinal profile throughout<br>the entire stream reach prior to placement of riffle<br>formations; Pebble counts; Estimated number of<br>trout per meter at the lower end of the treated<br>reach by electro-shocking.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Muehlbauer et al.,<br>2008            | Quantitative                      | Leaf litter decomposition, macroinvertebrate community attributes, fungal biomass, and water quality and chemistry were compared before and after restoration above and below the dam; Experimental leaf decomposition rates were determined and compared using an equality of slopes test; A type I error rate of 0.05 was used for tests for effects of restoration on water quality and chemistry, leaf litter decomposition (P = 0.0181), fungal biomass (P = 0.0053), and macroinvertebrate community attributes (P = 0.0533 for abundance and P = 0.0546 for richness). |
| Natural Channel<br>Design, Inc., 2008 | Qualitative                       | Visible observations                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Springer et al., 1999                 | Qualitative and Quantitative      | Vegetation surveys before and after treatment;<br>Channel geomorphology surveys before and after<br>treatment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Weissenfluh, 2007                     | Qualitative                       | Visible observations                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

## 4.5.2 Hydrology

Hydrology was addressed in eight of the fifteen studies (Table 8). Rehabilitation of riparian and terrestrial vegetation affects the hydrology of springs ecosystems. Prescribed burns in the Muleshoe Ranch Watershed caused the percent cover of riparian tree overstory to increase, which presumably resulted in cooler water temperatures and great concentrations of dissolved oxygen, thus improving the aquatic habitat and watershed condition (Brunson et al., 2001). Rehabilitation of geomorphology (particularly the restoration of deeply incised channels) and the vigorous growth and expansion of riparian vegetation at Pakoon Springs have transformed that former ostrich ranch into a rich stand of creneoriparian habitat. Slightly reduced discharge reported in July 2009 and August 2010 at Pakoon Springs reflected vigorous vegetation growth, which was interpreted as success in native vegetation rehabilitation (Appendix E; Grand Canyon Wildlands Council, Inc., 2010). Reduced groundwater uptake in the San Pedro River was considered as a direct, beneficial effect, shaping streamside plant communities and increasing cover and species richness (Katz, 2010).

Kodric-Brown and Brown (2007) hypothesized that the removal of disturbance by large mammals detrimentally affected springs ecosystems because such disturbance helps maintain open-water habitats required by native fish and other species. After livestock exclusion, springs in Ash Meadows Wildlife Refuge sustained reduction in open-water habitat and fish populations, and Dalhousie Springs source pools became heavily overgrown with large quantities of dead and decomposing vegetation, creating anoxic water (Kodric-Brown and Brown, 2007). The large limnocrenes of Ash Meadows are almost all anthropogenic, and the natural configuration of the springs there was likely far more helocrenic than Kodric-Brown and Brown (2007) recognized. Nonetheless, springs in Grand Wash, north-western Arizona, that were fenced to exclude cattle, also sustained loss of surface water and endemic populations of the aquatic springsnail, *Pyrgulopsis bacchae* springsnails (Hydrobiidae; Grand Canyon Wildlands Council, Inc., 2002). From lessons learned at Ash Meadows (Otis Bay, Inc. and Stevens Ecological Consulting, LLC., 2005), we recommend that springs restoration projects should include consideration of the natural configuration of the springs, maintaining the natural disturbance regime (native animal grazing, flooding, rockfall/landslides, etc.), and monitoring microhabitat status and distribution.

Geomorphic restoration often requires reconfiguration of channels, terraces, and spring mound habitats. Re-development of a larger runoff channel outside of the low-flow channel, with meanders and banks, was reported to improve hydrological function at Hoxworth Springs in northern Arizona (Natural Channel Design, Inc., 2008). However, a log revetment structure along the slightly entrenched base-flow channel failed to stabilize the banks and, apparently because of the smooth nature of the wood, the structure may have resulted in increased flow velocity, producing localized channel scour. Monitoring and subsequent adjustment of structures (re-alignment of the channel and increasing the meander, instead of armouring a sharp turn) at Hoxworth Springs revealed that appropriate gradient and channel morphology could be used to restore springs outflow channels (AWPF, 2008).

The Fossil Springs watershed underwent major changes in geochemistry and hydrogeology after flow diversion removal, including: 1) increased water temperature below the dam; 2) total dissolved solids and specific conductance concentrations in the water below the dam became proportional to above-dam values; and 3) decreased pH values (Muehlbauer et al., 2009). These conditions better reflect the natural state of the creek's headwaters. Since the decommissioning of the Fossil Springs Diversion Dam and the reintroduction of stream flow to the natural channel, Fossil Springs has successfully begun to redevelop travertine dams, a natural stream formation that had deteriorated due to flow diversion.

#### 4.5.3 Geomorphology

Geomorphologic restoration was addressed in nine of the studies, many of which reported increased channel stability after restoration [i.e., Hoxworth Springs (Natural Channel Design, Inc., 2008), Hart Prairie (Natural Channel Design, Inc., 2008), White Springs (Long and Endfield, 2000), Soldier Springs (Long et al., 2004), and Pakoon Springs (Grand Canyon Wildlands Council, Inc., 2010)]. These changes were in keeping with predefined project objectives and are reported as successful elements of springs restoration.

Creek channels at Muleshoe Ranch increased in maximum depth of pools, which are of interest for monitoring since they provide habitat of the Gila chub (*Gila intermedia;* Brunson et al., 2001). The increased depth of the pools was not attributed to increased stream flow (which actually decreased following restoration actions), but to changing channel morphology resulting from improvements to riparian vegetation as a result of the prescribed burning treatments (Brunson et al., 2001).

Channel stabilization positively influenced habitat quality at White Springs, the headwaters of Cibecue Creek, Arizona: check-dams built above and below the springs reversed channel downcutting, protecting the springs from large monsoon floods in July 1999 (Long and Endfield, 2000). Soldier Springs, also located on the White Mountain Apache Reservation in eastern Arizona, demonstrated significant improvement in channel morphology following the construction of riffle forming structures (Long et al., 2004); long pools have been maintained above the riffles and short pools below. The percentage of fine gravels, the preferred substrate for Apache trout (*Oncorhynchus apache*), doubled following those restoration efforts (Long et al., 2004).

Channel reconstruction by reshaping and redirecting the channel, and the use of low impact structures to encourage natural channel dynamics and stability, had little to no impact at Clover Springs in northern Arizona: Anderson et al. (2003) reported that longitudinal and cross-sectional profiles remained relatively similar there following geomorphic rehabilitation. However, maintaining the stream gradient was one of the project goals, and therefore the channel redesign was considered successful (Anderson et al., 2003).

#### 4.5.4 Invertebrate and Vertebrate Species

Invertebrate and vertebrate species restoration was addressed in six studies. Positive changes were reported as increased population size, diversity, and density.

Gila chub (*Gila intermedia*) responded positively to the changes at the Hot Springs watershed in Muleshoe Ranch CMA. The Gila chub increased in density (chub capture/100 m haul), area, length of springs, and relative (percent) abundance in the fish community in comparison with pretreatment conditions (Brunson et al., 2001). These changes were dramatic considering the restoration consisted of only two types of treatments (reintroduction of periodic fires by prescribed burning and resting from animal grazing by construction of exclosures).

Kodric-Brown and Brown (2007) attributed the exclusion of feral livestock, implemented to restore habitats and stabilize populations of endangered species, caused vegetation overgrowth leading to 18 fish extinctions, mostly in smaller springs of Dalhousie Springs. Feral livestock had been excluded from Dalhousie Springs since 1995 (Kodric-Brown and Brown, 2007). Kodric-Brown and Brown (2007) also reported negative effects of excluding livestock in Ash Meadows, with many springs becoming heavily overgrown, causing the extinction of Cyprinodon pupfish. However, continuing restoration and maintenance efforts of Ash Meadows springs has led to increases in several native fish populations. Ash Meadows speckled dace (*Rhinichthys osculus nevadensis*) populations

greatly increased, and Amargosa pupfish (*Cyprinodon nevadensis mionectes*) moved further downstream due to increased water temperatures after cattail removal and rechannelization of Jackrabbit Springs restoration efforts (Weissenfluh, 2007).

Flow reintroduction after diversion removal rapidly restored macroinvertebrate assemblage composition and structure at Fossil Springs and the homogeneity of the headwaters macroinvertebrate assemblage increased following restoration (Muehlbauer et al., 2009). However, the assemblage downstream from the dam in 2005 was still more dispersed than that above the dam (Muehlbauer et al., 2009). Muehlbauer et al. (2009) concluded that this suggests a time-lag between restoration and complete recovery, emphasizing the need for long-term monitoring of springs and runout channel restoration efforts.

Pakoon Springs restoration involved extensive geomorphic reworking, including removal of existing ostrich and cattle ranching structures, reconstruction of outflow channels, revegetation, removal of non-native species, and fencing to exclude undesired ungulates. Since this restoration effort, at least18 bird species have been detected, Gambel's quail (*Callipepla gambelii*) densities increased, and native aquatic macroinvertebrates, including dryopid beetles, colonized the restored channel (Grand Canyon Wildlands Council, Inc., 2010). Channel reconstruction, revegetation, and excluding livestock also improved Apache trout (*Oncorhynchus apache*) abundance at Soldier Springs in the White Mountains of Arizona (Long et al., 2004).

#### 4.5.5 Plant Species

Restoration of native vegetation was an objective of all 15 studies, and all studies reported clear evidence of success.

Two reports addressed vegetation responses at the Clover Springs restoration site. Anderson et al. (2003) reported positive short-term changes in cover and biomass of native riparian and terrestrial species in study plots. Two months after channel restoration was completed in 2001, the restored riparian and terrestrial areas showed extensive increases in cover and biomass. However, revegetetation progress declined and percent cover of exposed mineral soil increased after a drought in 2002. Overall, proportion of riparian and terrestrial species improved, compared to pre-restoration conditions, but there was little change in species composition and non-native species still outnumbered native species. An ungulate exclosure constructed at Clover Springs helped protect the meadow, increasing natural recruitment and plant growth (Natural Channel Design, Inc., 2008).

Prescribed burn treatments in the Muleshoe Ranch Watershed were aimed at improving the overall watershed condition by reintroducing periodic fires. Increased instream cover, an important component of aquatic habitat that provides structural complexity and protective cover for fish, improved channel conditions at Muleshoe Ranch (Brunson et al., 2001). Total instream cover, which includes emergent, floating and overhanging vegetation, increased by 3.6-fold (p = 0.05) along monitoring transects (Brunson et al., 2001). In burned areas of the watershed, perennial grass experienced an increase in the total cover over pre-burn conditions after only two growing seasons suggesting that watershed condition had improved. In areas left unburned, perennial grass cover decreased. Brunson et al. (2001) hypothesized that when precipitation was average or above-average, burning would result in increased perennial grass cover after two growing seasons; whereas, when precipitation was below-average, perennial grass cover and abundance would be maintained after burning. Annual grasses increased after prescribed burns in both average and below-average rainfall years (Brunson et al., 2001). Though the results at the Muleshoe Ranch study are encouraging, the role of fire frequency and intensity in springs wetlands ecosystems is still generally poorly understood.

Recovery from intensive overgrazing by cattle, ostriches, and feral asses was rapid at Pakoon Springs, with recovery of damaged vegetation and rapid growth of planted native phreatophytes (Grand Canyon Wildlands Council, Inc., 2010). Monitoring there demonstrated considerable natural recruitment, vigorous growth of pre-existing vegetation, and low mortality of natural and planted vegetation in all five springs arenas. Continued removal of non-native tamarisk (*Tamarix spp.*), mosquitofish (*Gambusia affinis*), and bullfrogs (*Rana catesbeiana*) is on-going in that restoration project.

The effects of grazing on the restored riparian corridor of Hoxworth Springs were evaluated, and vegetation there was compared with that in three different types of exclosures: "total exclosure" (no grazing ungulates), "cattle exclosure" (exclosed to cattle but open to elk), and "total grazing" (open to both cattle and elk grazing; Godwin, 2004; Springer et al., 1999). There were no significant differences detected in the mean percent vegetative cover, plant species diversity, or native plant population structure between treatment types; however, qualitative observations indicated a positive correlation between the degree of exclosure and biomass produced (Godwin, 2004; Springer et al., 1999). Godwin (2004) concluded that potential positive changes were not detectable in the brief duration of analysis, and that continued monitoring was needed to reveal long-term success. Climate variability in the Southwest makes it difficult to understand short-term population dynamics. Springer et al. (1999) also observed that inconsistent vegetation monitoring methods affected perceived outcomes of the restoration over the short period of monitoring after the restoration treatments.

Protective fencing, and elevated water levels from rock and gravel riffle formation construction improved vegetation at Soldier Springs. Transplanted sedges along the streambed of the Soldier Springs outflow channel were reported to begin to spread along the edges of the banks and became interwoven with aquatic vegetation (Long et al., 2004).

## 5. Discussion

Although this review was meant to prevent bias in the search methods, few springs restoration studies were found outside of the United States. Two papers were found in regards to springs in China, but these reports did not fit our inclusion criteria and were

eliminated during the 'abstract elimination' stage. It appears that the majority of springs restoration projects have been carried out in United States.

This review also revealed that many studies did not incorporate before-after impact studies or replicated restoration treatments. This is likely due to the general absence of information on the pre-exploitation condition of most springs, many of which have been used by humans for centuries or millennia. In addition, the limited size and unique nature of springs ecosystems often prevents adequate within-site replication. The lack of beforeafter impact studies and replicated restorations make it difficult to ultimately determine if disturbed springs have been restored to conditions comparable to that of non-disturbed springs.

Finally, this review demonstrated that many different restoration methods are used, depending on conditions at individual springs. Projects included in the study involved both partial and full ecosystem restoration. However, in both cases, restoration efforts produced desired changes in springs ecosystem conditions.

Development and use of comprehensive springs inventory and monitoring protocols are beginning to be standardized, a process that has been delayed by the lack of a lexicon about springs types, inadequate mapping, and insufficient comprehensive inventory and assessment data (Stevens and Meretsky, 2008; Springs Stewardship Institute, 2011). These problems are exacerbated by the great diversity of springs types, the crossdisciplinary nature of springs research, and the multiple, uncoordinated administrative contexts under which researchers and land managers operate. Lack of scientific study and conservation has limited the knowledge available to develop and implement appropriate springs restoration theory and restoration protocols.

#### 5.1 Hydrology and Geomorphology

Geomorphic restoration, as discussed previously, involves many different and sitespecific approaches. Many of the studies reviewed reported positive changes occurring at restored springs site as a result of geomorphic rehabilitation. For example, geomorphic restoration methods at Pakoon Springs included: 1) recreating spring mounds/hillside seeps and outflow channels; 2) removal or reduction of berms constructed by previous owners; and 3) eliminated roads and reshaping the landscape around spring sources. These activities at Pakoon Springs revealed that when the regional aquifer is intact, springs ecosystem geomorphology and habitat rehabilitation can be achieved (Grand Canyon Wildlands Council, Inc., 2010). Restructuring riffles at Soldier Springs provided rehabilitated channel habitat, forms that achieved habitat recovery better than did log structures (Long et al., 2004). Restoration stewards at Soldier Springs also observed that multiple treatments practiced together (i.e., riffle formations, protective fencing, and vegetation transplanting) contributed to overall project success. Check dam construction in White Springs outflow channel increased bank stabilization and reversed downcutting (Long and Endfield, 2000). In addition, natural geomorphic processes were restored following removal of diversion structures: natural travertine channel forms began to rebuild after removal of diversion from Fossil Springs. Therefore, geomorphologic restoration can substantially improve the hydrology of altered springs ecosystems.

### 5.2 Invertebrate and Vertebrates Species

Many of the restoration methods, such as geomorphic rehabilitation, diversion removal, and revegetation, directly and indirectly contributed to population rehabilitation of target and non-target invertebrate and vertebrate springs species. For example: 1) Recontouring eliminated non-native bullfrogs from several restoration arenas at Pakoon Springs (Grand Canyon Wildlands Council, 2010); 2) Native chub (*Gila* spp.) and other fish populations increased at Muleshoe Ranch after prescribed burning of upland areas (Brunson et al., 2001); 3) Native Apache Trout (*Oncorhynchus apache*) abundance rebounded at Soldier Springs as a result of the preferred substrate reforming (Long et al., 2004). Finally, removal of diversion structures enhanced macroinvertebrate populations at Fossil Springs (Muehlbauer et al., 2008).

### 5.3 Vegetation

Vegetation restoration treatments included: 1) planting native seeds and transplants; 2) removing non-native species; 3) excluding large ungulates to promote vegetation recovery; and, 4) reducing vegetation abundance by prescribed burning.

Lessons learned during the restoration of Kings, Point of Rocks, and Upper Jackrabbit Springs in Ash Meadows National Wildlife Refuge helped guide additional restoration projects in Ash Meadows. Restoration at Jackrabbit Springs involved construction of the largest native vegetation planting and drip irrigation system ever created for the survival of transplanted vegetation in the arid area (Weissenfluh, 2007). Hot and windy climates are highly stressful for transporting and planting native vegetation. It is advantageous to acclimate transplanted plants prior to planting. The Jackrabbit Springs restoration project also demonstrated the importance and cost effectiveness of regular monitoring, and though such activity was to detect downturns in the recovery process, fixing problems before they jeopardized project success.

Excluding livestock proved beneficial to vegetation at Pakoon Springs (Grand Canyon Wildlands Council, Inc., 2010) and at Hoxworth Springs (Natural Channel Design, Inc., 2008): at the latter site, wetland vegetation cover rebounded after elk and cattle exclosure fence was installed. Brown Creek riparian restoration managers observed that restricting mammal access reduced further springs ecosystem degradation from trampling and browsing. Buck and pole fencing was discovered to not hold up well, and was therefore not effective in restricting feral livestock, cattle, non-native elk, and recreational access to Hoxworth Springs (Natural Channel Design, Inc., 2008).

Prescribed burning treatments within the Muleshoe Ranch CMA demonstrated that periodic burns kept shrub cover at desired levels, while a single prescribed burn killed only a portion of the undesirable vegetation and surviving shrubs recovered quickly (Brunson et al., 2001). Burning effects varied among vegetation types: junipers were less

affected than other common shrubs (i.e., shindagger, acacia, mesquite, and snakeweed; Brunson et al., 2001). Brunson et al. (2001) further demonstrated that even during droughts, burning resulted in increased grass abundance and cover. However, they recommended allowing time for grasses to recover before livestock were re-introduced and also recommended monitoring regrowth closely. The benefits of resting the landscape from grazing and using prescribed burning led to overall watershed improvement and recovery of native fish populations at Muleshoe Ranch.

## 6. Conclusions

We encountered several challenges in addressing whether projects in arid lands have been effective in restoring hydrology, geomorphology, and plant and invertebrates species composition comparable to conditions of natural springs with minimal anthropogenic disturbances: 1) The scope of restoration efforts varied from "fixing" specific problems to "whole ecosystem" restoration. Some restoration efforts focused solely or primarily on native vegetation restoration or on non-native species removal, rather than on ecosystemlevel restoration of flow, geomorphology, flora, and fauna. In such cases, the restoration project may achieve its objectives, but fall short of full restoration. 2) Restoration reference conditions and goals may not be unambiguously defined - in some cases human impacts to springs may have taken place over centuries or millennia. This may restrict the comparative approach and use of controls to evaluate restoration success. This restriction may be alleviated by careful study of the pre-treatment condition, though comparison of the restoration site with similar springs in the region, and by careful selection of appropriate monitoring elements that span the scope of the restoration goals. 3) Springs are uniquely individualistic ecosystems, sometimes containing multiple microhabitats, and no two springs are precisely alike. Insufficient ecological analyses have been accomplished on many springs types to fully understand them as ecosystems. The expectations, strategies, and outcomes of restoration is likely to vary within and among springs types, influencing the costs and scheduling of interventions. 4) Ecosystem response variables varied among projects: not all variables were monitored at all restoration sites, limiting comparison among projects. 5) Qualitative tools used for evaluating project success (e.g., the SER criteria for successful restoration) were of limited use in broad-scope evaluation of springs restoration because most projects were small, single-site restoration efforts at different types of springs. This caused us to rely on evaluation of success in relation to stated project goals. While levels of success were reportedly high, 6) such reporting was not systematic, and often depended more on policy requirements of the funding entity rather than on ecosystem characteristics. Overall, both the science of springs ecosystem ecology and assessment of restoration success will benefit from more systematic analysis.

Fortunately, restoration practitioners are beginning to recognize these issues and limitations, and a broader perspective of springs ecosystem ecology is being incorporated into all aspects of springs inventory, assessment, restoration planning, and implementation (Springs Stewardship Institute, 2011). We hope this review increases
general awareness of the challenges facing evaluation of project success, and contributes to increased consistency of springs ecosystem restoration and monitoring.

## 6.1 Implications for Management

Additional basic and applied research in the ecology and restoration of arid land springs will help improve understanding of these productive, diverse, and highly threatened habitats. How and to what extent different types of springs and associated microhabitats can be restored will vary based on project starting conditions, but an insufficient number of restoration projects of individual springs types exists from which to extract such insights. When more restorations have been conducted, springs stewards will be better able to predict appropriate treatments, costs, challenges, and outcome benefits among different types of microhabitats within springs and among different types of springs ecosystems.

Post-restoration monitoring and long-term information management are essential for understanding the cost, duration, extent, and effectiveness of ecosystem recovery. Development of more codified monitoring protocols, such as those under development by Springer et al. (2008) and those currently under development by the U.S. Forest Service will be useful for comparison of restoration success among projects.

Few regions have sufficient basic information on the distribution of springs types (

Table 1) to formulate prioritized conservation recommendations, particularly for rare types of springs. We recommend that basic inventories be conducted within land units and states to identify rare springs types, and focus restoration on the most threatened types. This is both a management and a research issue. If performed systematically, such an effort can yield consistent, comparable results across broad geographic areas and provide highly useful data on the restoration of various springs types.

## 6.2 Implications for Research

Unlike large river, lake, or landscape restoration programs, springs restoration efforts usually involve relatively well-defined efforts by small groups of stakeholders to achieve one or a few focused goals. Springs restoration is a newly developing area of conservation action, and the tools for evaluating project success are still under development (Springs Stewardship Institute, 2011). Development of a systematic quality assessment protocols and a restoration success rating system, specifically for small and individualistic ecosystems, will enhance quality and success assessments of studies like those examined in this review.

Better documentation of springs restoration projects and more systematic methods for reporting outcomes also will improve analysis of springs restoration projects. Until this type of documentation becomes available, we recommend using the qualitative sociological approach of rating springs ecosystem restoration success in relation to stated goals. Improved mathematical tools for evaluation of non-replicated, single-site restoration are outstanding and will develop through more extensive statistical analyses; however, such efforts will require a far larger sample size than presently exists. Nonetheless, guidance on restoration assessment protocols and trend assessment following treatment should be widely available to springs stewards interested in planning and implementing springs restoration and monitoring (e.g., Springs Stewardship Institute, 2011). We encourage springs stewards to consider these issues and how results of their restoration and monitoring projects can be compared with other similar efforts, thereby contributing to the growth of this field and expansion of the science of springs ecosystem ecology.

## 7. Acknowledgements

We thank the Ecological Restoration Institute of Northern Arizona University for funding this project, and the Museum of Northern Arizona for supporting L.E. Stevens work. We also like to thank the numerous individuals and agencies that helped supplement our review with unpublished literature, and who include but are not limited to: Kelly Burke of the Grand Canyon Wildlands Council, Inc. in Flagstaff; Dick Flieshman of the United States Forest Service, Coconino National Forest Supervisor's Office; Julia Fonseca from Pima County, Arizona; Gerald J. Gottfried, Research Forester at the Rocky Mountain Research Station; Stephen Tighe of the Arizona Water Protection Fund; and Darrick Weissenfluh from Ash Meadows National Wildlife Refuge; and We also thank Peter Z. Fulé from the School of Forestry and the Ecological Restoration Institute at Northern Arizona University for suggesting analytical techniques, and to Jeri Ledbetter of the Springs Stewardship Institute in Flagstaff for insight into restoration information management. We also thank Elizabeth L. Kalies from the Ecological Restoration Institute for her review of this work. Finally, we recognize and laud the many hard-working springs restoration practitioners whose dedicated work made this review possible.

## 8. Potential Conflicts of Interest and Sources of Support

The Ecological Restoration Institute of Northern Arizona University supported this project, with assistance from the Museum of Northern Arizona. The reviewers know of no conflicts of interest.

## 9. References

Anderson, D., Springer, A., Kennedy, J., Odem, W., DeWald, L., Fleishman, D., 2003.Verde River Headwaters Restoration Demonstration Project: Final Report, Arizona Department of Water Resources Water Protection Fund, Grant No. 98-059.

Arizona Water Protection Fund, 2001. Bingham Cienega Riparian Restoration Project, Final Report, Grant # 97-040WPF, Pima County, AZ.

Arizona Water Protection Fund, 2008. Hoxworth Springs Stream Channel Restoration Project: Executive Summary, AWPF Grant #08-159WPF, Retrieved March 7, 2011 from: www.adwr.state.az.us/awpf/pubs/FY2008/WPF0364.pdf.

Blinn, D.W., 2008. The extreme environment, trophic structure, and ecosystem dynamics of a large, fishless desert spring. In Aridland Springs in North America: Ecology and Conservation, ed. L.E. Stevens, V.J. Meretsky, pp. 98-126. University of Arizona Press, Tucson.

Brock, T.D., 1994. Life at High Temperatures. Yellowstone Association, Yellowstone National Park, Wyoming.

Brune, G., 1981, Springs of Texas, Volume 1, Fort Worth, TX, Branch-Smith, Inc., 566.

Brunson, E., Gori, D., Backer, D., 2001. Watershed improvement to restore riparian and aquatic habitat on the Muleshoe Ranch CMS, Final Report, The Nature Conservancy, AWPF Project Number 97-035.

Cantonati, M., Gerecke, R., Jüttner, I., Cox, E.J. (eds.), 2011. Springs: neglected key habitats for biodiversity conservation. Journal of Limnology 70, 1-87.

Godwin, T.N., 2004. Evaluation of Streambed Restoration and Occurrence of Hoxworth Springs, Coconino County, Arizona [Master's thesis]: Northern Arizona University, 191.

Grand Canyon Wildlands Council, Inc., 2002. A hydrological and biological inventory of springs, seeps and ponds of the Arizona Strip, Final Report, Arizona Department of Water Resources, Water Protection Fund, Phoenix, AZ.

Grand Canyon Wildlands Council, 2003. Biological inventory and assessment of ten south rim springs in Grand Canyon National Park: final report. Grand Canyon Science Center, National Park Service Contract WPF-230.

Grand Canyon Wildlands Council, Inc., 2010. Pakoon Springs Rehabilitation, Final Report, Task #9, AWPF Grant Contract #06-137WPF, Flagstaff, AZ.

Habermehl, M.A., 1983. Hydrogeology and hydrochemistry of the Great Artesian Basin, Australia. In Proceedings, International Conference Groundwater and Man, Sydney, 1983, Australia Water Resource Council Conference Series 8(3), 83-98. Australia Government Publication Service, Canberra.

Hendrickson, D.A., Minckley, W.L., 1984. Cienegas: Vanishing climax communities of the American Southwest, Desert Plants 6(3), 130-175.

Huntoon, P., 1974. The karstic ground water basins of the Kaibab Plateau, Arizona. Water Resources Research 10, 579-590.

Hynes, H.B.N., 1970. The ecology of running waters. University of Toronto Press, Toronto

Katz, G., 2010. Revised Final Report: Test of Riparian Recovery Following Reduced Groundwater Pumping, Lower San Pedro River, AWPF Grant #08-151WPF, Appalachian State University, Boone, NC.

Kodric-Brown, A., Brown, J.H., 2007. Native fishes, exotic mammals, and the conservation of desert springs, Frontiers in Ecology 5(10), 549-553.

Kresic, N., Stevanovic, Z., 2010. Groundwater Hydrology of Springs. Elsevier, Burlington.

Landis, J.R., Koch, G. G., 1977. The measurement of observer agreement for categorical data. *Biometrics* 33, 159-174.

Ledbetter, J.D., Stevens L.E., Springer A.E., 2010. In press. Springs Inventory Database.

Lin, J.Y., Chen, C. F., Lei, F. R., Hsieh, C. D., 2010. Field observations and management strategy for hot spring wastewater in Wulai area, Taiwan, Water Science and Technology 61.9.

Long, J.W., Burnette, B.M., Medina, A.L., Parker, J.L., 2004. Restoration of Soldier Spring: and isolated habitat for native Apache trout. In Proceedings, International Conference, 16<sup>th</sup>, Victoria, Canada, Society for Ecological Restoration, 1-5.

Long, J.W., Endfield, D., 2000. Restoration of White Spring. In Proceedings, USDA Forest Service Rocky Mountain Research Station-P-13, 359-360.

Lund, J.W., 1995. Historical Impacts of Geothermal Resources on the People of North America, Geo-Heat Center Bulletin, 7-14.

Macholl, J.A., 2007. Inventory of Wisconsin's springs. Wisconsin Geological and Natural History Survey, Madison.

Meinzer, O.E., 1923. Outline of ground-water hydrology, with definitions. US Geol Survey Water Supply Paper 494.

Monroe, S.A., Antweiler, R.C., Hart, R.J., Taylor, H.E., Truini, M., Rihs, J.R., Felger, T.J., 2005. Chemical characteristics of ground-water discharge along the south rim of Grand Canyon in Grand Canyon National Park, Arizona, 2000-2001. U.S. Department of the Interior Scientific Investigations Report, 2004-5146.

Muehlbauer, J.D., LeRoy, C.J., Lovett, J.M., Flaccus, K.K., Vlieg, J.K., Marks, J.C., 2009. Short-term responses of decomposers to flow restoration in Fossil Creek, Arizona, USA. Hydrobiologia 618, 35–45.

Natural Channel Design, Inc., 2008. AWPF Grant Projects Evaluation, Phase II: Case Studies, Final Report. Arizona Water Protection Fund, Phoenix, AZ.

Odum, H.T., 1957. Trophic structure and productivity of Silver Springs, Florida, Ecological Monographs 27, 55-112.

Otis Bay, Inc. and Stevens Ecological Consulting, LLC., 2005. Hines Springs Mitigation Draft Phase I Report. Los Angeles Water and Power and Inyo County Water District, California.

Perla, B.S., Stevens, L.E., 2008. Biodiversity and productivity at an undisturbed spring in comparison with adjacent grazed riparian and upland habitats. In Aridland Springs in North America: Ecology and Conservation, ed. L.E. Stevens, V.J. Meretsky, pp. 230-243. University of Arizona Press, Tucson.

Ponder, W.F., 2002. Desert Springs of the Australian Great Artesian Basin. In Proceedings, Spring-fed Wetlands: Important Scientific and Cultural Resources of the Intermountain Region, 1-13.

Pringle, C.M., Triska, F.J., 2000. Emergent biological patterns and surface-subsurface interactions at landscape scales. *In* Streams and Ground Waters, ed. J.B. Jones, P.J. Mulholland, Academic Press, San Diego.

Pullin, A.S., Knight, T.M., 2003. Support for decision making in conservation practice: An evidence-based approach. Journal for Nature Conservation 11, 83-90.

Society for Ecological Restoration International Science & Policy Working Group, 2004. The SER International Primer on Ecological Restoration, <u>www.ser.org</u> & Tucson: Society for Ecological Restoration International.

Springer, A., Godwin, T., DeWald, L., Hink, J., 1999. Final Project Progress Report Arizona Water Protection Fund Grant No: 96-0003WPF. Arizona Department of Water Resources, Water Protection Fund.

Springer A.E., Stevens, L.E., Anderson, D.E., Parnell, R.A., Kreamer, D.K., Levin, L., Flora, S., 2008. A comprehensive springs classification system: integrating geomorphic, hydrogeochemical, and ecological criteria. In Aridland Springs in North America: Ecology and Conservation, ed. L.E. Stevens, V.J. Meretsky, pp. 49-75. University of Arizona Press, Tucson.

Springer, A.E., Stevens, L.E., 2009. Spheres of discharge of springs. Hydrogeology Journal 17, 83-93.

Springs Stewardship Institute, 2011. Springs Stewardship. Flagstaff, AZ. Retrieved August 28, 2011 from: <u>www.springstewardship.org</u>.

Stevens, L.E., Meretsky, V.J., 2008, Aridland Springs in North America: Ecology and Conservation. University of Arizona Press, Tucson.

Thompson, B.C., Matuski-Rowan, P.L., Boykin, K.G., 2002. Prioritizing conservation potential of arid-land montane natural springs and associated riparian areas. Journal of Arid Environments 5, 527-547.

Unmack, P.J., Minckley, W.L., 2008. The Demise of Desert Springs, In Aridland Springs in North America: Ecology and Conservation, ed. L.E. Stevens, V.J. Meretsky, pp.11-34. University of Arizona Press, Tucson.

Weisberg, P.J., Sunderman, S.O., Karam, S.L., 2010, Fire Patterns and Fire Effects on the Plant Community, Ash Meadows National Wildlife Refuge. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Ash Meadows National Wildlife Refuge, Amargosa Valley.

Weissenfluh, D., 2007. The Upper Jackrabbit Restoration (Phase 1) Site Step-by-Step Report Ash Meadows National Wildlife Refuge Nye County, Nevada, Compiled By: Quantell, Inc. for the U.S. Department of Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Ash Meadows National Wildlife Refuge. Welsh, S.L., 1989. On the distribution of Utah's hanging gardens. Great Basin Naturalist 49, 1-30.

| Author(s):                                                           |                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Publication Year:                                                    |                               |
| Restoration Project Name:                                            |                               |
| Prepared For:                                                        |                               |
| Involved Agencies:                                                   |                               |
| Study Objective:                                                     |                               |
|                                                                      | Name(s):                      |
| Springs Descriptions:                                                | Type(s):                      |
|                                                                      | Location(s):                  |
| Restoration Methods:                                                 |                               |
| Focused Site Measurements:                                           |                               |
| Target Species:                                                      |                               |
|                                                                      | Roads w/in 100 m?             |
|                                                                      | Flow diversion or culvert?    |
| Pre-Intervention Impacts/Disturbances                                | Alteration to springs source? |
| (yes/no):                                                            | Agriculture?                  |
|                                                                      | Grazing?                      |
|                                                                      | Recreation?                   |
| Intervention(s) (i.e., Restoration<br>Recommendations/Actions):      |                               |
| Replication or Previous restoration actions/recommendations:         |                               |
| Baseline comparison (yes/no)?                                        |                               |
| T                                                                    | Positive Changes:             |
| intra-treatment variation:                                           | Negative Changes:             |
| Measured impacts of restoration:                                     |                               |
| Successful restoration measurements:                                 |                               |
| Year Restoration Complete:                                           |                               |
| Year Monitoring/follow-up completed:                                 |                               |
| Duration of Monitoring:                                              |                               |
| Number of times monitored:                                           |                               |
| Post-restoration actions/assessments:                                |                               |
| Objectives Met (yes/no)?                                             |                               |
| Quality Assurance measures (quality control methods/protocols used): |                               |
| Study Evidence Quality Category<br>(Pullin & Knight 2003)            |                               |

## Appendix A. Master spreadsheet used in summarizing restoration projects.

## Appendix B. Search results displaying databases utilized, dates searches took place, and total titles returned and number of duplications before elimination process.

Search terms to include all combinations of the following:

- Springs\* and
- Restoration, hydrology<sup>#</sup>, prescribed burns<sup>§</sup>, management, geomorphology<sup> $\hat{r}$ </sup> (or erosion, or sedimentation, or channel), conservation, fencing<sup>†</sup>, diversion, stabilization.
- \* -OR- Natural Springs -OR- Riparian Springs -OR- Watersheds -OR- Catchments
- # -OR- Hydrogeology
- § -OR- Natural Fire -OR- Wildfire
- $\Upsilon$  -OR- Erosion -OR- Sedimentation -OR- Channel
- † -OR- Enclosures

#### Summary:

| Search databases utilized                                 | Date(s) Searched                  | Total number of titles<br>retained for further<br>examination (abstract/full-<br>text elimination)<br>(excluding duplicates) |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                           | 9/3/2009-9/16/2009, 12/23/2009,   |                                                                                                                              |
| Science Direct                                            | 8/13/2010                         | 39                                                                                                                           |
| NAU Cline Library (generic search resulted in papers from |                                   |                                                                                                                              |
| GeoRef and SpringerLink)                                  | 9/15/2009                         | 8                                                                                                                            |
|                                                           | 9/15/2009, 12/23/2009-12/29/2009, |                                                                                                                              |
| GeoRef (CAS Illumina)                                     | 8/13/2010                         | 46                                                                                                                           |
| GeoScience World                                          | 9/13/2009, 12/29/2009             | 1                                                                                                                            |
| SpringerLink                                              | 12/29/2009                        | 1                                                                                                                            |
|                                                           | 9/13/2009, 12/30/2009, 1/5/2010,  |                                                                                                                              |
| JSTOR                                                     | 1/6/2010, 8/13/2010               | 21                                                                                                                           |
| ProQuest                                                  | 1/6/2010, 8/13/2010               | 3                                                                                                                            |
| Academic Search Complete                                  | 1/11/2010, 8/13/2010              | 3                                                                                                                            |
| ISI Web of Science                                        | 1/11/2010, 8/13/2010              | 2                                                                                                                            |
| Google Scholar                                            | 1/11/2010, 1/12/2010, 8/13/2010   | 14                                                                                                                           |
| Arizona Water Protection<br>Fund Online Documents and     |                                   |                                                                                                                              |
| Reports                                                   | 1/27/2010                         | 3                                                                                                                            |
|                                                           |                                   |                                                                                                                              |

#### 1) ScienceDirect

| Search                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Total                                    | Chosen by<br>Title | y Dups | Titles not<br>returned<br>before    | Total for<br>Possible Use |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Sept 3 <sup>rd</sup> , 2009<br>Springs* AND Restoration AND Riparian                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 1232                                     | 6                  | 0      | 0                                   | 6                         |
| Sept 8 <sup>th</sup> , 2009<br>Springs* AND Wildfire AND Restoration<br>(returned many papers relating to<br>restoration of trees/ponderosas, plants &<br>wildlife, but not our topic)                                                                                                  | 502                                      | 9                  | 2      | 7                                   | 7                         |
| <b>Sept 16<sup>th</sup>, 2009</b><br>Fire AND Ponderosa AND Forests                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 94                                       | 5                  | 1      | 4                                   | 4                         |
| Fire AND debris flow AND watershed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 897                                      | 10                 | 3      | 7                                   | 7                         |
| Dec. 23 <sup>rd</sup> , 2009<br>Springs* AND Restoration AND<br>Conservation (limited search to journals:<br>Forest Ecology and Management, Journal<br>of Arid Environments, Geomorphology,<br>Journal of Hydrology, Journal of<br>Environmental Management, which<br>eliminated books) | 6007/reduced to<br>721 after<br>refined. | 014                | 0      | 14                                  | 14                        |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND<br>Hydrology                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 1955                                     | 4                  | 4      | 0                                   | 0                         |
| Springs* AND Prescribed burns <sup>§</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 494                                      | 1                  | 0      | 1                                   | 1                         |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND erosion<br>AND sedimentation AND channel AND<br>stabilization AND geomorphology                                                                                                                                                                            | 131                                      | 0                  | 0      | 0                                   | 0                         |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND<br>hydrogeology                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 278                                      | 0                  | 0      | 0                                   | 0                         |
| Springs* AND management AND fencing<br>AND conservation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 577                                      | 0                  | 0      | 0                                   | 0                         |
| Aug. 13 <sup>th</sup> . 2010                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                          |                    |        |                                     |                           |
| Springs* AND management AND restoration                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 1625                                     | 4                  | 1      | 3                                   | 3                         |
| Springs* AND riparian AND restoration<br>(was important to hyphenate 'arid-land'<br>springs; 'arid land' did not return any<br>results)                                                                                                                                                 | 404                                      | 1                  | 1      | 0                                   | 0                         |
| 2) GeoRef (CAS Illumina)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                          |                    |        |                                     |                           |
| Search                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Total C<br>T                             | Thosen by<br>Title | Dups   | Titles<br>not<br>returned<br>before | Total for<br>Possible Use |
| Sept 15 <sup>th</sup> , 2009                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                          |                    |        |                                     |                           |
| Springs* AND restoration AND Prescribe burns <sup>§</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | d 0 -                                    |                    | -      | -                                   | -                         |

| Search                                                           | Total | Chosen by<br>Title | Dups | Titles<br>not<br>returned<br>before | Total for<br>Possible Use |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------|------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Springs* AND climate change AND<br>Prescribed burns <sup>§</sup> | 1     | 0                  | 0    | 1                                   | 0                         |
| Dec. 23 <sup>rd</sup> , 2009                                     |       |                    |      |                                     |                           |
| Springs* AND restoration OR conservation                         | 3392  | 13                 | 0    | 13                                  | 13                        |
| OR management                                                    |       |                    |      |                                     |                           |
| Dec. 27 <sup>th</sup> /28 <sup>th</sup> , 2009                   |       |                    |      |                                     |                           |
| Springs* AND restoration OR conservation                         | 1815  | 24                 | 6    | 18                                  | 18                        |
| OR management AND Hydrology OR                                   |       |                    |      |                                     |                           |
| Erosion OR Sedimentation                                         |       |                    |      |                                     |                           |
| Dec. 28 <sup>th</sup> , 2009                                     |       |                    |      |                                     | 0                         |
| Springs* AND Prescribed burns' AND<br>Fencing <sup>†</sup>       | 0     | 0                  | 0    | 0                                   | 0                         |
| Springs* AND Channel AND                                         | 446   | 4                  | 3    | 1                                   | 1                         |
| Geomorphology                                                    | 110   | ·                  | 5    |                                     | 1                         |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND                                     | 27    | 2                  | 0    | 2                                   | 2                         |
| Stabilization                                                    |       |                    |      |                                     |                           |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND Hydrology                           | 165   | 16                 | 11   | 5                                   | 5                         |
| Dec. 29 <sup>th</sup> , 2009                                     |       |                    |      |                                     |                           |
| Springs* AND Conservation AND                                    | 17    | 1                  | 1    | 0                                   | 0                         |
| Stabilization                                                    |       |                    |      |                                     |                           |
| Springs* AND Management AND                                      | 329   | 7                  | 3    | 4                                   | 4                         |
| Geomorphology                                                    |       |                    |      |                                     |                           |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND                                     | 316   | 14                 | 11   | 3                                   | 3                         |
| Conservation OR Management                                       |       |                    |      |                                     |                           |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND                                     | 101   | 6                  | 6    | 0                                   | 0                         |
| Hydrogeology                                                     |       |                    |      |                                     |                           |
| Aug. 13 <sup>th</sup> , 2010                                     |       |                    |      |                                     |                           |
| Arid-land Springs AND Riparian AND Restoration                   | 0     | 0                  | 0    | 0                                   | 0                         |
| Arid-land Springs AND Riparian AND<br>Restoration AND Management | 0     | 0                  | 0    | 0                                   | 0                         |

## 3) GeoScienceWorld GSW

| Search                       | Total | Chosen by<br>Title | Dups | Titles not<br>returned<br>before | Total for Use |
|------------------------------|-------|--------------------|------|----------------------------------|---------------|
| Dec. 29 <sup>th</sup> , 2009 |       |                    |      |                                  |               |
| Springs* AND Restoration     | 822   | 5                  | 3    | 0                                | 0             |

#### 4) SpringerLink

| Search                                       | Total | Chosen by<br>Title | <b>Dups</b> | Titles<br>not<br>returnee<br>before | Total for<br>Possible Use<br>d |
|----------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Dec. 29 <sup>th</sup> , 2009                 |       |                    |             |                                     |                                |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND<br>Conservation | 959   | 3                  | 2           | 1                                   | 1                              |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND<br>Hydrogeology | 239   | 2                  | 2           | 0                                   | 0                              |

## 5) JSTOR

| Search                                                                             | rch Total Chosen by Dups<br>Title |    | Titles<br>not<br>returne<br>before | Total for<br>Possible Use<br>d |    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----|
| Sept 15 <sup>th</sup> , 2009<br>Springs* AND restoration AND Prescribed<br>burns** | 83                                | 2  | 0                                  | 2                              | 2  |
| Dec. 30 <sup>th</sup> , 2009                                                       |                                   |    |                                    |                                |    |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND<br>Conservation                                       | 2268                              | 2  | 2                                  | 0                              | 0  |
| Jan. 5 <sup>th</sup> , 2010                                                        |                                   |    |                                    |                                |    |
| Natural Springs AND Restoration AND Conservation                                   | 1866                              | 5  | 0                                  | 5                              | 5  |
| Natural Springs OR Riparian Springs OR<br>Catchments AND Restoration               | 2359                              | 18 | 7                                  | 11                             | 11 |
| Jan. 6 <sup>th</sup> . 2010                                                        |                                   |    |                                    |                                |    |
| Springs* OR Watershed AND Managemen<br>AND Hydrology                               | t2798                             | 6  | 3                                  | 3                              | 3  |
| Springs* OR Riparian Springs AND<br>Stabilization AND Geomorphology                | 116                               | 1  | 1                                  | 0                              | 0  |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND Fencing<br>AND Diversion                              | 11                                | 0  | 0                                  | 0                              | 0  |
| Aug. 13 <sup>th</sup> , 2010                                                       |                                   |    |                                    |                                |    |
| Arid-land AND Springs AND Riparian AN Restoration                                  | D32                               | 1  | 1                                  | 0                              | 0  |

## 6) ProQuest-Thesis and Dissertations

| Search                      | Total | Chosen by Dups<br>Title |   | Titles not Total for Use<br>returned<br>before |   |  |
|-----------------------------|-------|-------------------------|---|------------------------------------------------|---|--|
| Jan. 6 <sup>th</sup> , 2010 |       |                         |   |                                                |   |  |
| Springs* AND Restoration    | 137   | 1                       | 0 | 1                                              | 1 |  |

| Search                                                                                            | Total                        | Chosen by<br>Title | Dups   | Titles not Total for Use<br>returned<br>before |        |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------|--------|--|
| Springs* AND Conservation                                                                         | 299                          | 0                  | 0      | 0                                              | 0      |  |
| Springs* AND Management                                                                           | 1621                         | 0                  | 0      | 0                                              | 0      |  |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND<br>Hydrology                                                         | 60                           | 1                  | 0      | 1                                              | 1      |  |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND<br>Stabilization AND Geomorphology                                   | 0 – no<br>documents<br>found |                    |        |                                                |        |  |
| Springs* AND Stabilization AND<br>Geomorphology                                                   | 0 – no<br>documents<br>found |                    |        |                                                |        |  |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND<br>Stabilization                                                     | 0 – no<br>documents<br>found |                    |        |                                                |        |  |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND<br>Geomorphology                                                     | 0 – no<br>documents<br>found |                    |        |                                                |        |  |
| Springs* AND Fencing AND Diversion<br>Springs* AND Restoration AND Fencing                        | 1                            | 0 1                | 0<br>0 | 0<br>0                                         | 0<br>0 |  |
| Springs* AND Prescribed Burns <sup>§</sup>                                                        | 58                           | 1                  | 0      | 1                                              | 1      |  |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND<br>Prescribed Burns <sup>§</sup>                                     | 167                          | 1                  | 1      | 0                                              | 0      |  |
| Springs* AND Restoration<br>Aug. 13 <sup>th</sup> , 2010                                          | 137                          | 1                  | 1      | 0                                              | 0      |  |
| Springs* (OR Riparian Springs OR Natura<br>Springs) AND Arid-land OR Arid land<br>AND Restoration | 11                           | 0                  | 0      | 0                                              | 0      |  |

## 7) Academic Search Complete

| Search                                  | Total | Chosen by<br>Title | Dups | Titles not Total for Use<br>returned<br>before |   |
|-----------------------------------------|-------|--------------------|------|------------------------------------------------|---|
| Jan 11 <sup>th</sup> , 2010             |       |                    |      |                                                |   |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND            | 102   | 1                  | 0    | 1                                              | 1 |
| Conservation                            |       |                    |      |                                                |   |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND            | 132   | 1                  | 1    | 0                                              | 0 |
| Management                              |       |                    |      |                                                |   |
| Springs* AND Watershed AND              | 22    | 3                  | 1    | 2                                              | 2 |
| Restoration AND Management              |       |                    |      |                                                |   |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND Prescribed | 116   | 0                  | 0    | 0                                              | 0 |
| burns                                   |       |                    |      |                                                |   |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND Wildfire   | 9     | 0                  | 0    | 0                                              | 0 |
| OR Natural Fire                         |       |                    |      |                                                |   |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND Hydrology  | /24   | 1                  | 1    | 0                                              | 0 |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND            | 1     | 0                  | 0    | 0                                              | 0 |
| Stabilization AND Geomorphology         |       |                    |      |                                                |   |

| Search                                                 | Total                                                                                                                        | Chosen by<br>Title   | Dups | Titles n<br>returne<br>before | ot Total for Use<br>ed |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|------|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| Springs* AND Restoration AND Fencing                   | 1                                                                                                                            | 0                    | 0    | 0                             | 0                      |
| OR Enclosure                                           |                                                                                                                              |                      |      |                               |                        |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND Diversion                 | n 6                                                                                                                          | 0                    | 0    | 0                             | 0                      |
| Aug. 13 <sup>th</sup> , 2010                           |                                                                                                                              |                      |      |                               |                        |
| Springs* AND Arid-land OR Arid land<br>AND Restoration | 54 (came<br>back with<br>over 1 millio<br>titles, so<br>refined to<br>Academic<br>Journals and<br>Invertebrate<br>communitie | 1<br>on<br>d<br>ess) | 1    | 0                             | 0                      |

#### 8) Forest Science Database (Ovid)

| Search                                                                             | Total | Chosen by<br>Title | Dups | Titles not Total for Use<br>returned<br>before |   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------|------|------------------------------------------------|---|
| Sept 15 <sup>th</sup> , 2009<br>Springs* AND restoration AND Prescribed<br>burns** | 0     | 0                  | 0    | 0                                              | 0 |
| Jan 11 <sup>th</sup> , 2010<br>Springs* (OR Natural Springs) AND<br>Restoration    | 0     | 0                  | 0    | 0                                              | 0 |

## 9) ISI Web of Science

| Search                                   | Total | Chosen by<br>Title | Dups | Titles no<br>returned<br>before | t Total for Use |
|------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------|------|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| Jan 11 <sup>th</sup> , 2010              |       |                    |      |                                 |                 |
| Springs* AND Restoration                 | 70    | 2                  | 2    | 0                               | 0               |
| Riparian AND Restoration AND             | 244   | 2                  | 2    | 1                               | 1               |
| Conservation                             |       |                    |      |                                 |                 |
| Natural Springs AND Restoration AND      | 6     | 0                  | 0    | 0                               | 0               |
| Conservation AND Management              |       |                    |      |                                 |                 |
| Catchment AND Restoration AND            | 72    | 1                  | 1    | 0                               | 0               |
| Conservation AND Management              |       |                    |      |                                 |                 |
| Watershed AND Restoration AND            | 97    | 2                  | 1    | 1                               | 1               |
| Conservation AND Management              |       |                    |      |                                 |                 |
| Springs AND Restoration AND Prescribed   | 1     | 0                  | 0    | 0                               | 0               |
| burns                                    |       |                    |      |                                 |                 |
| Springs AND Restoration AND wildfire     | 0     | 0                  | 0    | 0                               | 0               |
| Springs AND Restoration AND natural fire | 0     | 0                  | 0    | 0                               | 0               |
| Springs AND Restoration AND Enclosure    | 996   | 1                  | 1    | 0                               | 0               |
| OR Fencing                               |       |                    |      |                                 |                 |
| Jan 12 <sup>th</sup> , 2010              |       |                    |      |                                 |                 |
| Springs AND Restoration AND              | 2     | 0                  | 0    | 0                               | 0               |

| Search                                     | Total | Chosen by<br>Title | Dups | Titles not<br>returned<br>before | Total for Use |
|--------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------|------|----------------------------------|---------------|
| Geomorphology                              |       |                    |      |                                  |               |
| Springs AND Restoration AND Stabilization0 |       | 0                  | 0    | 0                                | 0             |
| Springs AND Restoration AND Hydrology      | 4     | 0                  | 0    | 0                                | 0             |
| Aug 13 <sup>th</sup> , 2010                |       |                    |      |                                  |               |
| Springs* AND Arid land OR Arid-land 360    |       | 1                  | 1    | 0                                | 0             |
| AND Restoration AND Monitoring             |       |                    |      |                                  |               |

#### 10) Google Scholar search

(Restricted search in Biology, Life Sciences, and Environmental Science)

| Search                                  | Total       | Chosen by<br>Title | Dups | Titles not Total for Use<br>returned<br>before |   |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------|------|------------------------------------------------|---|
| Jan 12 <sup>th</sup> , 2010             |             |                    |      |                                                |   |
| Springs* (AND Riparian AND Watershed    | 1470        | 7                  | 1    | 7                                              | 7 |
| AND Catchment) AND Restoration AND      |             |                    |      |                                                |   |
| Conservation AND Management             |             |                    |      |                                                |   |
| Springs* (AND natural springs) AND      | 1030        | 7                  | 5    | 2                                              | 2 |
| Restoration AND Hydrology AND           |             |                    |      |                                                |   |
| Geomorphology AND Stabilization         |             |                    |      |                                                |   |
| Jan 13 <sup>th</sup> , 2010             |             |                    |      |                                                |   |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND Prescribed | 12090 (only | 6                  | 1    | 5                                              | 5 |
| burns AND Natural fire AND Wildfire     | displayed   |                    |      |                                                |   |
|                                         | first 1000) |                    |      |                                                |   |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND Diversion  | 290         | 0                  | 0    | 0                                              | 0 |
| AND Fencing AND Enclosure               |             |                    |      |                                                |   |
| Aug 13 <sup>th</sup> , 2010             |             |                    |      |                                                |   |
| Springs* AND Arid-land AND Restoration  | 407         | 3                  | 3    | 0                                              | 0 |
| AND Riparian                            |             |                    |      |                                                |   |

#### 11) USDA Forest Service's TreeSearch

| Search                                | Total | Chosen by<br>Title | Dups | Titles not Total for Use<br>returned<br>before |   |  |
|---------------------------------------|-------|--------------------|------|------------------------------------------------|---|--|
| Jan 13 <sup>th</sup> , 2010           |       |                    |      |                                                |   |  |
| Springs AND Riparian AND Restoration  | 1305  | 0                  | 0    | 0                                              | 0 |  |
| Springs AND Watershed AND Restoration | 1816  | 0                  | 0    | 0                                              | 0 |  |

#### 13) Wilson OmniFile Search

| Search                       | Total | Chosen by<br>Title | Dups | Titles not<br>returned<br>before | Total for Use |
|------------------------------|-------|--------------------|------|----------------------------------|---------------|
| Jan 13 <sup>th</sup> , 2010  |       |                    |      |                                  |               |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND | 97    | 0                  | 0    | 0                                | 0             |

| Search                                | Total | Chosen by<br>Title | Dups | Titles not Total for Use<br>returned<br>before |   |  |
|---------------------------------------|-------|--------------------|------|------------------------------------------------|---|--|
| Conservation                          |       |                    |      |                                                |   |  |
| Riparian Springs AND Restoration AND  | 3     | 0                  | 0    | 0                                              | 0 |  |
| Management                            |       |                    |      |                                                |   |  |
| Springs AND Watershed AND Restoration | 8     | 0                  | 0    | 0                                              | 0 |  |
| Springs AND Catchment AND Restoration | 0     | -                  | -    | -                                              | - |  |
| Natural Springs AND Restoration AND   | 0     | -                  | -    | -                                              | - |  |
| Hydrology                             |       |                    |      |                                                |   |  |
| Springs AND Restoration AND           | 0     | -                  | -    | -                                              | - |  |
| Geomorphology                         |       |                    |      |                                                |   |  |
| Natural Springs AND Restoration AND   | 0     | -                  | -    | -                                              | - |  |
| Stabilization                         |       |                    |      |                                                |   |  |

#### 12) ERI Electronic Library Search

| Search                                  | Total | Chosen by<br>Title | Dups | Titles not<br>returned<br>before | Total for Use |
|-----------------------------------------|-------|--------------------|------|----------------------------------|---------------|
| Jan 27 <sup>th</sup> , 2010             |       |                    |      |                                  |               |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND            | 42    | 0                  | 0    | 0                                | 0             |
| Conservation                            |       |                    |      |                                  |               |
| Riparian Springs AND Restoration AND    | 26    | 3                  | 3    | 0                                | 0             |
| Management                              |       |                    |      |                                  |               |
| Natural Springs AND Watershed AND       | 25    | 1                  | 1    | 0                                | 0             |
| Restoration                             |       |                    |      |                                  |               |
| Springs AND Catchment AND Restoration   | 4     | 1                  | 1    | 0                                | 0             |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND Prescribed | 121   | 1                  | 1    | 0                                | 0             |
| burns <sup>§</sup>                      |       |                    |      |                                  |               |

## 13) NAU School of Forestry Publication Library

| Search                                  | Total | Chosen by<br>Title | Dups | Titles not<br>returned<br>before | Total for Use |
|-----------------------------------------|-------|--------------------|------|----------------------------------|---------------|
| Jan 27 <sup>th</sup> , 2010             |       |                    |      |                                  |               |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND            | 0     | -                  | -    | -                                | -             |
| Conservation AND Management             |       |                    |      |                                  |               |
| Springs* AND Restoration AND Prescribed | 10    | -                  | -    | -                                | -             |
| burns                                   |       |                    |      |                                  |               |

#### 14) Arizona Water Protection Fund Online Documents and reports

| Search                      | Total | Chosen by<br>Title | Dups | Titles not Total for Use<br>returned<br>before |   |
|-----------------------------|-------|--------------------|------|------------------------------------------------|---|
| Jan 27 <sup>th</sup> , 2010 | 6     | 6                  | 2    | 2                                              | 2 |
| available                   | 0     | 0                  | 3    | 3                                              | 3 |

| Search                                                                               | Total | Chosen by<br>Title | Dups | Titles not<br>returned<br>before | Total for Use |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------|------|----------------------------------|---------------|
| Jan 27 <sup>th</sup> , 2010<br>No search terms, just looked at<br>what was available | 1     | 1                  | 0    | 1                                | 1             |

#### 15) Rocky Mountain Research Station online publications

# Appendix C. Listing of unevaluated studies with IV category Quality of Evidence Classification (Pullin & Knight 2003).

| Study<br>Evidence<br>Quality<br>Category | Author(s):                         | Publication<br>Year: | Restoration Project Name:                                                                                                                                                                                | Reasoning for Evidence<br>Category Rating:                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IV                                       | Natural<br>Channel<br>Design, Inc. | 2008                 | AWPF Grant Projects<br>Evaluation Final Report, Phase<br>II: Case Studies, Case Study:<br>Lynx Creek Restoration at<br>Sediment Trap #2 Grant No:<br>03-117WPF                                           | This report did not provide<br>details about restoration and<br>monitoring; unable to make<br>full assessment.                                                                      |
| IV                                       | Natural<br>Channel<br>Design, Inc. | 2008                 | AWPF Grant Projects<br>Evaluation Final Report, Phase<br>II: Case Studies, Case Study:<br>Riparian and Watershed<br>Enhancement on the A7<br>Ranch-Lower San Pedro River<br>Grant No.: 99-069WPF         | This project assessment report<br>did not provide detail about the<br>initial restoration methods and<br>monitoring; not enough<br>information to determine<br>restoration success. |
| IV                                       | Natural<br>Channel<br>Design, Inc. | 2008                 | AWPF Grant Projects<br>Evaluation Final Report, Phase<br>II: Case Studies, Case Study:<br>Watershed Improvements to<br>Restore Riparian and Aquatic<br>Habitat at Muleshoe Ranch<br>Grant No.: 97-035WPF | Unable to make full<br>assessment because report was<br>missing information.                                                                                                        |

## Appendix D. Summary of criteria for successful restoration met and left undetermined.

| Study                                                                                                    | Character-<br>istic<br>Assemblage | Native<br>species<br>present in<br>greatest<br>feasible<br>extent | Functional<br>groups for<br>continued<br>development/<br>stability | Sustain-able<br>for<br>reproduct-<br>ion | Normal<br>function-<br>ing<br>condition | Integrated<br>into<br>surround-<br>ing<br>landscape | No or<br>limited<br>threats | Resilient<br>to natural<br>disturb-<br>ances | Self-<br>sustain-<br>ing | Number<br>of met<br>criteria | Number<br>of failed<br>criteria | Number<br>of<br>undeter-<br>mined<br>criteria |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Anderson et al<br>(2003), Clover<br>Springs                                                              | No                                | No                                                                | Yes                                                                | Yes                                      | No                                      | Yes                                                 | Yes                         | Yes                                          | Yes                      | 6                            | 3                               | 0                                             |
| AWPF (2001),<br>Bingham<br>Cienega                                                                       | Yes                               | No                                                                | Yes                                                                | Yes                                      |                                         |                                                     |                             |                                              | Yes                      | 4                            | 1                               | 4                                             |
| Brunson et al<br>(2001),<br>Muleshoe                                                                     | No                                | Yes                                                               |                                                                    | Yes                                      |                                         | Yes                                                 | Yes                         | Yes                                          | No                       | 5                            | 2                               | 2                                             |
| GCWC (2010)<br>Pakoon Springs<br>Rehabilitation<br>Final Report                                          | Yes                               | No                                                                | Yes                                                                | Yes                                      | Yes                                     | Yes                                                 | Yes                         | Yes                                          | Yes                      | 8                            | 1                               | 0                                             |
| Katz (2010), San<br>Pedro Riparian<br>Areas                                                              | No                                | No                                                                | Yes                                                                |                                          | No                                      | Yes                                                 | Yes                         | Yes                                          |                          | 4                            | 3                               | 2                                             |
| Kodric-Brown<br>and Brown<br>(2007), Ash<br>Meadows<br>Springs, NV and<br>Dalhousie<br>Spring, Australia |                                   | No                                                                |                                                                    | No                                       | No                                      |                                                     |                             |                                              | No                       | 0                            | 4                               | 5                                             |
| Long and<br>Endfield (2000),<br>White Springs                                                            |                                   |                                                                   |                                                                    | Yes                                      |                                         | Yes                                                 | Yes                         | Yes                                          | Yes                      | 5                            | 0                               | 4                                             |
| Long et al<br>(2004), Soldier<br>Springs                                                                 |                                   |                                                                   | Yes                                                                | Yes                                      |                                         | Yes                                                 | Yes                         | Yes                                          | Yes                      | 6                            | 0                               | 3                                             |

#### Criteria for successful restoration met

| Study                                                            | Character-<br>istic<br>Assemblage | Native<br>species<br>present in<br>greatest<br>feasible<br>extent | Functional<br>groups for<br>continued<br>development/<br>stability | Sustain-able<br>for<br>reproduct-<br>ion | Normal<br>function-<br>ing<br>condition | Integrated<br>into<br>surround-<br>ing<br>landscape | No or<br>limited<br>threats | Resilient<br>to natural<br>disturb-<br>ances | Self-<br>sustain-<br>ing | Number<br>of met<br>criteria | Number<br>of failed<br>criteria | Number<br>of<br>undeter-<br>mined<br>criteria |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Muelbauer et al<br>(2008), Fossil<br>Creek                       | Yes                               |                                                                   |                                                                    | Yes                                      |                                         | Yes                                                 | Yes                         |                                              | Yes                      | 5                            | 0                               | 4                                             |
| Natural Channel<br>Design, Inc<br>(2008), Brown<br>Springs       |                                   | No                                                                |                                                                    |                                          | No                                      | No                                                  | No                          |                                              |                          | 0                            | 4                               | 5                                             |
| Natural Channel<br>Design, Inc<br>(2008), Clover<br>Springs      |                                   | No                                                                | Yes                                                                | Yes                                      |                                         | Yes                                                 | Yes                         |                                              | Yes                      | 5                            | 1                               | 3                                             |
| Natural Channel<br>Design, Inc<br>(2008), Hart<br>Prairie        |                                   | No                                                                | Yes                                                                | Yes                                      | No                                      | Yes                                                 | No                          |                                              |                          | 3                            | 3                               | 3                                             |
| Natural Channel<br>Design, Inc<br>(2008),<br>Hoxworth<br>Springs |                                   |                                                                   |                                                                    |                                          | Yes                                     | Yes                                                 | No                          | No                                           | No                       | 2                            | 3                               | 4                                             |
| Springer et al<br>(1999),<br>Hoxworth<br>Springs                 |                                   |                                                                   |                                                                    |                                          |                                         | Yes                                                 | Yes                         |                                              |                          | 2                            | 0                               | 7                                             |
| Weissenfluh<br>(2007),<br>Jackrabbit<br>Springs                  | No                                |                                                                   | Yes                                                                | Yes                                      |                                         | Yes                                                 | Yes                         | No                                           | No                       | 4                            | 3                               | 2                                             |

#### Criteria for successful restoration met

## Appendix E. Springs restorations project summaries (\*ND indicated no data):

| Author(s):                    | Anderson, Diana, A                                                                                                              | be Springer, Jeff Ke                                                                                              | nnedy, Willie Odem,                                                                                                      | Laura DeWald, and I                                                                                     | Dick Fleishman                                                                         |                                                                   |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Restoration Project Name:     | Verde River Headw                                                                                                               | vaters Restoration D                                                                                              | emonstration Projec                                                                                                      | t: Final Report, Arizo                                                                                  | ona Water Protecti                                                                     | on Fund Grant                                                     |  |  |  |
| Study Category (Pullin &      | No.98-059, 2003                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
| Knight 2003)                  | II-2                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
| Study Objective:              | <ol> <li>Develop and imp<br/>four Canyon. 2) De<br/>geomorphology in<br/>products to transfe<br/>investigate the lon</li> </ol> | lement a channel st<br>termine the cause o<br>order to contribute<br>er the results of the<br>g-term geomorphic   | abilization and wetla<br>f the valley incision a<br>to a long-term mitig<br>demonstration proje<br>history of the channe | and protection plan f<br>Ind develop an under<br>ation plan. 3) Develo<br>ect to the public. 4) R<br>el | or the Clover Sprir<br>rstanding of the lo<br>p outreach and pu<br>evitalize the wet r | ngs reach of Forty-<br>cal<br>Iblic information<br>neadow, and to |  |  |  |
|                               | Name(s)                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
|                               | Clover Springs                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
|                               | Type(s):                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
| Springs Descriptions:         | Enhemeral Bheocr                                                                                                                | ana                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
| springs bescriptions.         |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
|                               | Dournetroom from                                                                                                                | Downstream from the State Highway 87 crossing to approv. 0.5 miles downstream. in Forty-four Convers NAD83        |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
|                               |                                                                                                                                 | Life State Highway o                                                                                              | s/ crossing to approx                                                                                                    | x. 0.5 miles downsure                                                                                   | ann, in Forty-rour                                                                     | Callyon; NAD63                                                    |  |  |  |
|                               | UTM: N 3818313.75                                                                                                               | , E 466715.48                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
| Pre-Intervention              | Roads w/in 100                                                                                                                  | Flow diversion                                                                                                    | Alteration to                                                                                                            | Agriculture?                                                                                            | Grazing?                                                                               | Recreation?                                                       |  |  |  |
| Impacts/Disturbances:         | m?                                                                                                                              | or culvert?                                                                                                       | springs source?                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
|                               | Yes                                                                                                                             | Yes                                                                                                               | Yes                                                                                                                      | No                                                                                                      | Yes                                                                                    | Yes                                                               |  |  |  |
| Year Restoration              | 2003                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
| Completed                     | 2009                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
|                               | <ol> <li>Removal of exist</li> </ol>                                                                                            | ing structures, resh                                                                                              | aping and redirecting                                                                                                    | g of the channel, and                                                                                   | the use of low im                                                                      | pact structures to                                                |  |  |  |
| Intervention(s) (i.e.         | encourage natural                                                                                                               | encourage natural channel stability; 2) The springs protected by maintaining or improving the channel grade; 3)   |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
| Restoration Actions):         | Stream stabilizatio                                                                                                             | n by construction of                                                                                              | f sinuous bankfull cha                                                                                                   | annel and connectior                                                                                    | n to the original flo                                                                  | odplain; 4) Re-                                                   |  |  |  |
| nestoration retions).         | vegetation of distu                                                                                                             | rbed uplands and in                                                                                               | the newly created c                                                                                                      | hannel with the over                                                                                    | all objective of rev                                                                   | italizing the plant                                               |  |  |  |
|                               | community of the                                                                                                                | community of the meadow and to improve surface stability.                                                         |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
| Focused Site                  | <ol> <li>Spring discharge</li> </ol>                                                                                            | 1) Spring discharge, 2) high flow, 3) Water temperature, 4) Runoff discharge in Dirtyneck and Fourtyfour Canyons, |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
| Measurements:                 | 5) Channel stability, 6) Percent aerial cover of plant species and abiotic material.                                            |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
| Target Species:               | Plant community o                                                                                                               | f the wet-meadow,                                                                                                 | i.e., riparian areas an                                                                                                  | d terrestrial areas                                                                                     |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
| Hydrology                     |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
|                               |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
|                               | Geomorphology                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
|                               | No to little change                                                                                                             | along restored long                                                                                               | itudinal profiles                                                                                                        |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
| Measured impacts of           | Invertebrate/Verte                                                                                                              | brate Species                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
| restoration:                  |                                                                                                                                 | •                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
|                               | Vegetation                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
|                               | 1) Improvement in proportion of riparian and terrestrial species; 2) Not much change in species; 3) Slightly more               |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
|                               | species in terrestri                                                                                                            | al plots: 4) Slightly g                                                                                           | reater grass cover in                                                                                                    | terrestrial plots: 5) (                                                                                 | Greater exotic gras                                                                    | s and forb species                                                |  |  |  |
|                               | cover than native:                                                                                                              | 6) More native spec                                                                                               | ies than exotic in ter                                                                                                   | restrial plots compar                                                                                   | ed to riparian: 7) [                                                                   | Decrease in popr                                                  |  |  |  |
| Monitoring duration:          | Every four to six w                                                                                                             | eeks for surface wat                                                                                              | ter and once every 3                                                                                                     | vears for channel sta                                                                                   | bility for a total of                                                                  | 4 vears                                                           |  |  |  |
| Post-restoration              | Outreach products                                                                                                               | include two kiosks                                                                                                | at the site, describing                                                                                                  | g the stabilization ac                                                                                  | tivities as well as a                                                                  | 25-minute                                                         |  |  |  |
| actions/assessments:          | education video av                                                                                                              | ailable through NAU                                                                                               | J's Bilby Research Ce                                                                                                    | nter (ISBN 0-971878                                                                                     | 6-4-1)                                                                                 | <b>,</b>                                                          |  |  |  |
| Objectives Met (ves/no)?      | Yes                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                   | · · · <b>,</b> · · · · · ·                                                                                               |                                                                                                         | . ,                                                                                    |                                                                   |  |  |  |
| Quality Assurance             |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
| measures:                     | Yes                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
|                               |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                   | Functional                                                                                                               |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
|                               |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                   | groups for                                                                                                               |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
|                               |                                                                                                                                 | Native species                                                                                                    | continued                                                                                                                |                                                                                                         | Normal                                                                                 |                                                                   |  |  |  |
|                               | Characteristic                                                                                                                  | present in                                                                                                        | development/                                                                                                             | Sustainable for                                                                                         | functioning                                                                            | Integrated                                                        |  |  |  |
|                               | Assemblage                                                                                                                      | greatest                                                                                                          | stability of                                                                                                             | reproduction                                                                                            | condition                                                                              |                                                                   |  |  |  |
| Criteria for successful       |                                                                                                                                 | feasible extent                                                                                                   | restored                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
| restoration met (ves/no)?     |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                   | ecosystem                                                                                                                |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
|                               | No                                                                                                                              | No                                                                                                                | Yes                                                                                                                      | Yes                                                                                                     | No                                                                                     | Yes                                                               |  |  |  |
|                               |                                                                                                                                 | Resilient to                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
|                               | No or limited                                                                                                                   | natural                                                                                                           | Self-sustaining                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
|                               | threats                                                                                                                         | disturbances                                                                                                      | Ū                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
|                               | Yes                                                                                                                             | Yes                                                                                                               | Yes                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
| Total criteria for successful | c cl                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
| restoration met:              | ь - 6/9 = .67 = 67%                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
|                               | Monitoring does n                                                                                                               | ot address long-terr                                                                                              | n changes vegetatior                                                                                                     | n. Overall, project wa                                                                                  | is successful in res                                                                   | toring channel                                                    |  |  |  |
| Evaluation of Project         | stability, but no att                                                                                                           | ention was made to                                                                                                | invertebrate species                                                                                                     | s or changes in hydro                                                                                   | ogeology; Overall s                                                                    | core =6/9 = 67%                                                   |  |  |  |
|                               | successful based o                                                                                                              | n criteria.                                                                                                       | •                                                                                                                        | - /                                                                                                     |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |
|                               |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                         |                                                                                        |                                                                   |  |  |  |

| Author(s):                    | Arizona Water Pro                                                                                                     | tection Fund                                        |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|------------------|--------------------|--|--|
| Bestoration Project           |                                                                                                                       |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
| Name:                         | Bingham Cienega                                                                                                       | Riparian Restorati                                  | on Project, Grant No: 97-040   | WPF                  |                  |                    |  |  |
| Study Category (Pullin &      |                                                                                                                       |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
| Knight 2003)                  | 11-2                                                                                                                  | II-2                                                |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
| 0 1/                          | 1) Promote long te                                                                                                    | erm re-establishme                                  | ent of deciduous riparian woo  | odland, sacaton gra  | ssland and meso  | guite woodland     |  |  |
| Study Objective:              | in abandoned agri                                                                                                     | cultural fields; and                                | 2) Develop practical techniq   | ues for promoting    | establishment o  | f native plants    |  |  |
|                               | that either does n                                                                                                    | ot require irrigatio                                | n or that require only infrequ | ient irrigation.     |                  |                    |  |  |
|                               | Name(s)                                                                                                               |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
|                               | Bingham Cienega                                                                                                       |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
|                               | Type(s):                                                                                                              |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
| Springs Descriptions          | Perennial spring-fe                                                                                                   | ed marsh, local aqu                                 | ıifer                          |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
| springs Descriptions:         | Location(s):                                                                                                          |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
|                               | Central basin of Sa                                                                                                   | an Pedro River, bet                                 | ween Benson and Pomeren        | ce, and San Manuel   | and Mammoth,     | AZ, 2000 feet      |  |  |
|                               | west of lower San                                                                                                     | Pedro River and 1/                                  | 4 mile north of Reddington;    | Township 11 south,   | Range 18 east, s | ections 22, 23, 26 |  |  |
|                               | and 27.                                                                                                               |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
| Pro Intervention              | Roads w/in 100                                                                                                        | Roads w/in 100 Flow diversion Alteration to springs |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
| Impacts/Disturbances:         | m?                                                                                                                    | or culvert?                                         | source?                        | Agriculture.         | diazing.         | Recieation.        |  |  |
| impacts/Disturbances.         | Yes                                                                                                                   | Yes                                                 | N/A                            | Yes                  | Yes              | Yes                |  |  |
| Year Restoration<br>Completed | 2001                                                                                                                  |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
| Internetion (a) (i.e.         | 1) Install irrigation                                                                                                 | system; 2) Re-veg                                   | etation – native grasses, tree | es, and shrubs; 3) M | owed fields and  | used Round Up      |  |  |
| Restoration Actions)          | to spot spray (mo                                                                                                     | stly Johnson grass                                  | ) to control exotic species co | mpetition; 4) Lives  | tock exclosures  | with electrical    |  |  |
| Restoration Actions):         | fencing.                                                                                                              | fencing.                                            |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
| Focused Site                  | 1) Ground water depth; 2) precipitation; 3) stream flow; 4) re-vegetation success: presence of flowering, height, and |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
| Measurements:                 | basal diameter; 5) Bird use                                                                                           |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
|                               | Giant sacaton (Sporobolis wrightii); Sand dropseed (Sporobolis crytandrus); Sideoats gramma (Bouteloua                |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
| Target Species:               | curtipendula); Ash (Frazinus velutina); Walnut (Juglans major); Mesquite (Prosopis velutina); Hackberry (Celtus       |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
|                               | reticulata)                                                                                                           |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
|                               | Hydrology                                                                                                             |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
|                               |                                                                                                                       |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
|                               | Geomorphology                                                                                                         |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
| Measured impacts of           | None reported                                                                                                         |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
| restoration:                  | Invertebrate/Vertebrate Species                                                                                       |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
|                               | None reported                                                                                                         |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
|                               | Vegetation                                                                                                            |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
|                               | High survivorship and flowering frequency of target species in first growing season; Survivorship decreased (average  |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
|                               | 69.8%) in second g                                                                                                    | growing season                                      |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
| Monitoring duration:          | 4 times per year o                                                                                                    | ver 3 years                                         |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
| Post-restoration              | None reported                                                                                                         |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
| Objectives Met (ves/po)?      | Voc                                                                                                                   |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
| Objectives Met (yes/110):     | Tes                                                                                                                   |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
| quality Assurance             |                                                                                                                       |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
| incusures.                    |                                                                                                                       | Native species                                      |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
|                               |                                                                                                                       | present in                                          | Functional groups for          |                      | Normal           |                    |  |  |
| Criteria for successful       | Characteristic                                                                                                        | greatest                                            | continued development/         | Sustainable for      | functioning      | Integrated         |  |  |
| restoration met (yes/no)?     | Assemblage                                                                                                            | feasible                                            | stability of restored          | reproduction         | condition        | integratea         |  |  |
|                               |                                                                                                                       | extent                                              | ecosystem                      |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
|                               | Yes                                                                                                                   | No                                                  | Yes                            | Yes                  |                  |                    |  |  |
|                               | No or limited                                                                                                         | Resilient to                                        |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
|                               | throats                                                                                                               | natural                                             | Self-sustaining                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
|                               | ulleats                                                                                                               | disturbances                                        |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
|                               |                                                                                                                       |                                                     | Yes                            |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
| Total criteria for            |                                                                                                                       |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
| successful restoration        | 4                                                                                                                     |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
| met:                          |                                                                                                                       |                                                     |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |
| Evaluation of Project         | All criteria could n                                                                                                  | ot be determined.                                   |                                |                      |                  |                    |  |  |

| Author(s):                                           | Brunson, Ed., Dave                                                                                                                                                                                         | Gori, and Dana Ba                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | cker                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Restoration Project<br>Name:                         | AWPF Project Num<br>Ranch CMS, Final R                                                                                                                                                                     | iber 97-035 Waters<br>Report                                                                                                                                                                                                       | hed improvement to rest                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | ore riparian and aqı                                                                                                                                                                                     | uatic habitat on th                                                                                                                                                   | ne Muleshoe                                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |
| Study Category (Pullin &<br>Knight 2003)             | II-2                                                                                                                                                                                                       | •                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
| Study Objective:                                     | <ol> <li>1) Conduct prescrib<br/>composition and st<br/>especially mid- to t<br/>fencing to exclude<br/>program for water<br/>aquatic habitat. 4)<br/>road vehicle (ROV)<br/>techniques can imp</li> </ol> | bed burns to impro-<br>tructure of watersh<br>all-statured species<br>trespass livestock -<br>shed vegetation, ri<br>Post signs at the de<br>access into lower l<br>prove both riparian                                            | ve watershed condition (2<br>aed vegetation by increasi<br>and by decreasing the co<br>from Bass Creek and its w<br>parian vegetation, stream<br>ownstream boundary of M<br>Hot Springs riparian area.<br>habitats and associated r                                   | 2200 acres/year for<br>ing the frequency a<br>over of shrubs. 2) Co<br>ratershed. 3) Contin<br>flow, floodplain ge<br>Auleshoe CMA in Hi<br>5) Demonstrate ho<br>rangeland.                              | a total of 6600 ac<br>nd cover of perer<br>onstruct addition<br>ue to expand on<br>omorphology, na<br>ot Springs wash t<br>w watershed ma                             | res); change the<br>nial grasses,<br>al perimeter<br>going monitoring<br>tive fish and<br>o discourage off-<br>nagement            |  |  |  |  |
|                                                      | Name(s)                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
|                                                      | Hot Springs Waters                                                                                                                                                                                         | shed                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
| Springs Descriptions:                                | Type(s):                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
| springs bescriptions.                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
|                                                      | Location(s):                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
|                                                      | Galiuro Mountains,                                                                                                                                                                                         | northern Cochise                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | County and southern Grah                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | nam County, southe                                                                                                                                                                                       | astern AZ                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
| Pre-Intervention                                     | Roads w/in 100<br>m?                                                                                                                                                                                       | Flow diversion<br>or culvert?                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Alteration to springs<br>source?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Agriculture?                                                                                                                                                                                             | Grazing?                                                                                                                                                              | Recreation?                                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |
| impacts/Disturbances:                                | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Yes                                                                                                                                                                   | Yes                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
| Year Restoration<br>Completed                        | 2000                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
| Intervention(s) (i.e.,<br>Restoration Actions):      | 1) Prescribed burns<br>southeast side of t<br>signs at 10 location                                                                                                                                         | s to upland vegetat<br>he CMA to keep ne<br>s where ORV acces                                                                                                                                                                      | ion through use for aerial<br>ighboring livestock from<br>s has been a problem.                                                                                                                                                                                       | ignition; 2) Constru<br>entering upper Bas                                                                                                                                                               | ict 3 miles of fenc<br>s Canyon riparian                                                                                                                              | e on the<br>area; 3) Install                                                                                                       |  |  |  |  |
| Focused Site<br>Measurements:                        | Upland and riparian geomorphology, a                                                                                                                                                                       | n vegetation (cano<br>quatic habitat and i                                                                                                                                                                                         | py cover by species, abun<br>native fish populations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | dance, stream flow                                                                                                                                                                                       | , floodplain and o                                                                                                                                                    | hannel                                                                                                                             |  |  |  |  |
| Target Species:                                      | Gila chub (Gila inte                                                                                                                                                                                       | rmedia)                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
|                                                      | Hydrology                                                                                                                                                                                                  | łydrology                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
|                                                      | No change in wate                                                                                                                                                                                          | r quality. Perennial                                                                                                                                                                                                               | stream flow decreased d                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | ue to lack of precip                                                                                                                                                                                     | itation.                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
|                                                      | Geomorphology                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
|                                                      | Undercut bank incr                                                                                                                                                                                         | reased                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
|                                                      | Invertebrate/Verte                                                                                                                                                                                         | brate Species                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
|                                                      | Overall increase in<br>however in Double                                                                                                                                                                   | chub and native fis<br>R, and may have d                                                                                                                                                                                           | h populations (captured/y<br>ecreased since 1998 or 19                                                                                                                                                                                                                | year and density); N<br>199 in Hot Springs a                                                                                                                                                             | legative trend in<br>nd Wildcat Creek                                                                                                                                 | fish density<br>s.                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |  |
|                                                      | Vegetation                                                                                                                                                                                                 | , ,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
| Measured impacts of                                  | Shrubs: Single burr                                                                                                                                                                                        | reduced cover by                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | average of 77% to 83, but                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | surviving shrubs in                                                                                                                                                                                      | creased immedia                                                                                                                                                       | tely; Repeated                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |
| restoration:                                         | burns reduced cov<br>abundance and cov<br>levels one growing<br>below average rain<br>recover completely<br>growing seasons. F<br>by 1998; Adult sapl<br>overhanging veget<br>increased from 199           | er 40.8%; Mesquite<br>ver of annual and p<br>; season and increa:<br>ifall years. <b>Ground</b> of<br>y in both burns to p<br><b>Riparian Forest Stru</b><br>ing densities increas<br>ation, riparian tree<br>14 to 1999; woody of | and snakeweed appears<br>erennial grasses and herb<br>sed by 25% two growing s<br>cover: Total ground cover<br>re-burn levels after two g<br><i>icture</i> : Target sapling and<br>ised. Aquatic Habitat: Tot<br>overstory coverage, and<br>lebris declined; undercut | easily killed by fire.<br>vs; Double R burn gr<br>easons; annual gras<br>(little and live basa<br>growing seasons; Basapling plus tree do<br>al instream cover, a<br>maximum depth of<br>bank increased. | Grasses and herb<br>casses recovered<br>ses increased in 1<br>l cover) increased<br>isal cover increase<br>ensities were met<br>nd emergent, flo<br>all aquatic macro | s: Increase in<br>to pre-burn<br>both average and<br>d; Litter failed to<br>ed after two<br>and exceeded<br>ating and<br>bhabitats |  |  |  |  |
| Number of times<br>monitored:                        | 3 years; where base                                                                                                                                                                                        | eflow was monthly                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | and 2 times per year for 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | fence restoration                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
| Post-restoration<br>actions/assessments:             | Continuing monito                                                                                                                                                                                          | ring; Plan modified                                                                                                                                                                                                                | based on results to re-bu                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | irn units once every                                                                                                                                                                                     | 8-10 years to dec                                                                                                                                                     | rease shrubs                                                                                                                       |  |  |  |  |
| Objectives Met (yes/no)?                             | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
| Quality Assurance                                    | Vor                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
| measures:                                            | res                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
| Criteria for successful<br>restoration met (yes/no)? | Characteristic<br>Assemblage                                                                                                                                                                               | Native species<br>present in<br>greatest<br>feasible extent                                                                                                                                                                        | Functional groups<br>for continued<br>development/<br>stability of restored<br>ecosystem                                                                                                                                                                              | Sustainable for reproduction                                                                                                                                                                             | Normal<br>functioning<br>condition                                                                                                                                    | Integrated                                                                                                                         |  |  |  |  |
|                                                      | NO                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Yes*                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                       | Yes                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
|                                                      | No or limited threats                                                                                                                                                                                      | Resilient to<br>natural<br>disturbances                                                                                                                                                                                            | Self-sustaining                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
|                                                      | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | No**                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
| Total criteria for<br>successful restoration<br>met: | 4                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
| Evaluation of Project                                | *In 2000, Chub der<br>abundance since m<br>maintain vegetatio                                                                                                                                              | nsity and relative (%<br>nonitoring began. *<br>n balance.                                                                                                                                                                         | ) abundance increased in<br>*Not self-sustaining beca                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | the highest numbe<br>use prescribe burns                                                                                                                                                                 | rs and greatest re<br>are recommend                                                                                                                                   | elative<br>ed to continue to                                                                                                       |  |  |  |  |
| 1                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |

|                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | and councily life                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                       |                                    |                                    |                  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|--|--|
| Restoration Project<br>Name:                          | Pakoon Springs R                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | ehabilitation Final                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Report                                                                                |                                    |                                    |                  |  |  |
| Study Category (Pullin &<br>Knight 2003)              | II-2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                       |                                    |                                    |                  |  |  |
| Study Objective:                                      | 1) Create initial hy<br>rehabilitation; 4) <i>I</i><br>partners through                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <ol> <li>Create initial hydrologic, soil and vegetation survey;</li> <li>Develop rehabilitation plan;</li> <li>Complete ~10-acre pilot<br/>rehabilitation;</li> <li>Monitor rehabilitation progress with rephotography and vegetation surveys;</li> <li>Inform public and<br/>partners through volunteer activities, presentations, and site visits.</li> </ol> |                                                                                       |                                    |                                    |                  |  |  |
| Springs Descriptions:                                 | Name(s)<br>Pakoon Springs<br>Type(s):<br>Hillslope and Limr<br>Location(s):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | nocrene                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Canuon Parachant National M                                                           | Accument                           |                                    |                  |  |  |
| Pre-Intervention<br>Impacts/Disturbances:             | Roads w/in 100<br>m?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Flow<br>diversion or<br>culvert?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Alteration to springs<br>source?                                                      | Agriculture?                       | Grazing?                           | Recreation?      |  |  |
| Year Restoration<br>Completed                         | Yes 2010                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Yes                                                                                   | Yes                                | Yes                                | Yes              |  |  |
| Intervention(s)<br>(Restoration Actions):             | 1) Recreate spring mounds/hillside seeps and outflow channels; 2) Removal or reduction of berms constructed from previous owners; 3) Landscape re-shapped around spring sources; 4) Topographic profile recontoured; 5) Non-native plant and animal species eradicated; 6) Areas were revegetated by translocation local native plant stock; 7) Entire area was fenced to exclude feral burros and cattle; 8) Undesired road was removed; 9) Agricultural fields recontoured. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                       |                                    |                                    |                  |  |  |
| Focused Site                                          | Hydrologic: discha                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | arge, field water-qu                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | uality (electrical conductivity,                                                      | pH, and temp), ind                 | organic lab analys                 | es, and air temp |  |  |
| Measurements:                                         | at springs outflow                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | v points and Vegeta                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | ation.                                                                                |                                    |                                    |                  |  |  |
| Target Species:                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                       |                                    |                                    |                  |  |  |
| Measured impacts of<br>restoration:                   | Geomorphology         Recontouring eliminated large bullfrog population and buried large cattail stand         Invertebrate/Vertebrate Species         High avian species richness and densities         Vegetation         Low mortality, vigorous growth, and natural vegetation recolonization in all areas; natural recolonization of native                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                       |                                    |                                    |                  |  |  |
| Duration of monitoring                                | species                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                       |                                    |                                    |                  |  |  |
| Post-restoration<br>actions/assessments:              | 3 years                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                       |                                    |                                    |                  |  |  |
| Objectives Met (yes/no)?                              | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                       |                                    |                                    |                  |  |  |
| Quality Assurance<br>measures:                        | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                       |                                    |                                    |                  |  |  |
| Criteria for successful                               | Characteristic<br>Assemblage                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Native species<br>present in<br>greatest<br>feasible<br>extent                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Functional groups for<br>continued development/<br>stability of restored<br>ecosystem | Sustainable<br>for<br>reproduction | Normal<br>functioning<br>condition | Integrated       |  |  |
| restoration met (yes/no)?                             | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Yes                                                                                   | Yes                                | Yes                                | Yes              |  |  |
|                                                       | No or limited<br>threats                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Resilient to<br>natural<br>disturbances                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Self-sustaining                                                                       |                                    |                                    |                  |  |  |
| Total with 1.4                                        | 165                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | res                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 162                                                                                   |                                    |                                    |                  |  |  |
| I otal criteria for<br>successful restoration<br>met: | 8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                       |                                    |                                    |                  |  |  |
| Evaluation of Project                                 | Very successful pr<br>quality example.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | oject with include                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | d recommendations for conti                                                           | nued monitoring a                  | nd maintenance.                    | Definitely high- |  |  |

| Author(s):                                           | Katz, Dr. Gabriell                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Restoration Project<br>Name:                         | Revised Final Rep<br>AWPF Grant #08-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | ort: Test of Riparia                                                                     | an Recovery Following Redu                                                                                                      | iced Groundwater Pi                                                                       | umping, Lower Sa                                                                   | n Pedro River,                              |  |  |  |
| Study Category (Pullin &<br>Knight 2003)             | II-2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | -                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
| g.it 2009)                                           | Overall: Test the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | offectiveness of a                                                                       | hydrologic based approach                                                                                                       | to riparian ecosystem                                                                     | m restoration on t                                                                 | he lower San                                |  |  |  |
| Study Objective:                                     | Pedro River throu<br>ecosystem chang<br>change and vege<br>conditions, but as                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | arget (1) Document to<br>(e; 3) Document lo<br>tation-hydrology ro<br>s attainment of we | rends in controlling variable<br>ng-term indicators of riparia<br>elationships. Restoration tai<br>tter conditions on the post- | es; 2) Document shor<br>in ecosystem change<br>rget was not defined<br>entrenchment river | t-term indicators<br>; and 4) Assess pa<br>l as a return to pre<br>and floodplain. | of riparian<br>atterns of<br>e-entrenchment |  |  |  |
|                                                      | Name(s)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
|                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
| Springs Descriptions:                                | Type(s):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
|                                                      | Location(s):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
|                                                      | Eccation(3).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Conora Mavicata                                                                          | Cila Diver Winkelman A7                                                                                                         |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
|                                                      | San Pedro River,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Sonora, Mexico to                                                                        | Glia River, Winkelman, AZ                                                                                                       |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
| Pre-Intervention<br>Impacts/Disturbances:            | Roads w/in 100<br>m?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Flow<br>diversion or<br>culvert?                                                         | Alteration to springs source?                                                                                                   | Agriculture?                                                                              | Grazing?                                                                           | Recreation?                                 |  |  |  |
|                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                 | Yes                                                                                       | Yes                                                                                | Yes                                         |  |  |  |
| Year Restoration<br>Completed                        | 2007                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 2007                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
| Intervention(s)<br>(Restoration Actions):            | Reduced pumping rates to negligible levels                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
| Focused Site<br>Measurements:                        | Vegetation and water table level                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
| Target Species:                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
|                                                      | Hydrology                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
|                                                      | , 0,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
|                                                      | Geomorphology                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
|                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
|                                                      | Invertebrate/Ver                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | tebrate Species                                                                          |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
|                                                      | invertebrate/ver                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | tebrate species                                                                          |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
| Measured impacts of                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
| restoration                                          | vegetation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | · · · · ·                                                                                |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
|                                                      | indicator scores, and higher relative cover of hydric perennials and hydric annuals than non-perennial sites;<br>non-perennial sites had higher relative cover of mesic perennials and xeric annuals; average relative cover of<br>non-native species was high, on the order of 70%, and did not differ between perennial and non-perennial reference<br>sites; increased floodplain proportion of forest and woodland, and increased basal area of cottonwood and willow;<br>declines in total floodplain woody stem density, basal area, and vegetation volume were generally more pronounced<br>at reference sites than at restoration sites. |                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
| Duration of monitoring:                              | 7 vears                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
| Post-restoration                                     | Continued monito                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | oring is needed to                                                                       | determine whether hydric a                                                                                                      | innuals will be replac                                                                    | ed by hydric pere                                                                  | nnials at H&E                               |  |  |  |
| actions/assessments:                                 | Farm in response                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | to the shift towar                                                                       | ds more permanent water a                                                                                                       | vailability.                                                                              | ., ,                                                                               |                                             |  |  |  |
| Objectives Met (ves/no)?                             | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                          | •                                                                                                                               | ,                                                                                         |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
| Quality Assurance                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
| measures:                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
| Criteria for successful                              | Characteristic<br>Assemblage                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Native species<br>present in<br>greatest<br>feasible<br>extent                           | Functional groups for<br>continued development,<br>stability of restored<br>ecosystem                                           | Sustainable<br>for<br>reproduction                                                        | Normal<br>functioning<br>condition                                                 | Integrated                                  |  |  |  |
| restoration met (ves/no)?                            | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | No                                                                                       | Yes                                                                                                                             |                                                                                           | No                                                                                 | Yes                                         |  |  |  |
|                                                      | No or limited                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Resilient to<br>natural                                                                  | Self-sustaining                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
|                                                      | lineals                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | disturbances                                                                             |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
|                                                      | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Yes                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
| Total criteria for<br>successful restoration<br>met: | 4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |
| Evaluation of Project                                | Project data indic<br>Three Links Farm                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | ate that restoratio<br>, but not at H&E Fa                                               | on goals for the streamside harm.                                                                                               | nerbaceous commur                                                                         | ity have largely b                                                                 | een achieved at                             |  |  |  |
|                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                           |                                                                                    |                                             |  |  |  |

| Author(s):                                           | Kodric-Brown, Ast                                                                                                                                                               | Kodric-Brown, Astrid, and James H Brown |                                                                |                                  |                     |                    |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|--|--|
| Restoration Project<br>Name:                         | Native fishes, exo                                                                                                                                                              | tic mammals, and                        | the conservation of desert sp                                  | orings                           |                     |                    |  |  |
| Study Category (Pullin &<br>Knight 2003)             | II-3                                                                                                                                                                            |                                         |                                                                |                                  |                     |                    |  |  |
| Study Objective:                                     | Document the his<br>lessons for the co                                                                                                                                          | tory and current c<br>nservation and ma | onservation status of spring s<br>anagement of desert spring e | systems in some de<br>cosystems. | etail and then dra  | w some general     |  |  |
|                                                      | Name(s)                                                                                                                                                                         |                                         |                                                                |                                  |                     |                    |  |  |
|                                                      | Ash Meadows Springs (AMS) = Devils Hole Spring, School Spring, and Mexican Spring; Dalhousie Springs (DHS)                                                                      |                                         |                                                                |                                  |                     |                    |  |  |
| Springs Descriptions:                                | Type(s):                                                                                                                                                                        |                                         |                                                                |                                  |                     |                    |  |  |
|                                                      | Location(c)                                                                                                                                                                     |                                         |                                                                |                                  |                     |                    |  |  |
|                                                      | Amargosa Biver b                                                                                                                                                                | asin of western N                       | avada USA: Northern South A                                    | Australia                        |                     |                    |  |  |
|                                                      | Anargosa niver b                                                                                                                                                                | Flow                                    | evada, osh, northern south                                     | lastralia                        |                     |                    |  |  |
| Pre-Intervention<br>Impacts/Disturbances:            | Roads w/in 100<br>m?                                                                                                                                                            | diversion or culvert?                   | Alteration to springs source?                                  | Agriculture?                     | Grazing?            | Recreation?        |  |  |
| • ·                                                  | Yes                                                                                                                                                                             | Yes                                     | Yes                                                            | Yes                              | Yes                 | Yes                |  |  |
| Year Restoration<br>Completed                        | AMS: 1984; DHS: 1                                                                                                                                                               | 995                                     |                                                                |                                  |                     |                    |  |  |
| Intervention(s) (i.e.                                | Ash Meadows: 1)                                                                                                                                                                 | Fencing of entire a                     | area to exclude all feral and d                                | omestic livestock;               | 2) Removal of ex    | otic plant and     |  |  |
| Restoration Actions):                                | animal species. Da                                                                                                                                                              | alhousie: 1) Remov                      | al of feral livestock; 2) Fence                                | major springs; 3) F              | emoval of exotio    | plant and animal   |  |  |
|                                                      | species; 4) Limit t                                                                                                                                                             | ourist traffic.                         |                                                                |                                  |                     |                    |  |  |
| Focused Site<br>Measurements:                        | 1) Aquatic and ripa                                                                                                                                                             | arian vegetation p                      | roduction; 2) Native fish spec                                 | ies.                             |                     |                    |  |  |
| Target Species:                                      | AMS: Pupfish and                                                                                                                                                                | Amargosa toad (E                        | Bufo nelsoni).                                                 |                                  |                     |                    |  |  |
|                                                      | Hydrology                                                                                                                                                                       | Hydrology                               |                                                                |                                  |                     |                    |  |  |
|                                                      | Ash Meadows: Re                                                                                                                                                                 | duction in open-w                       | ater habitat and fish populati                                 | ons.                             |                     |                    |  |  |
|                                                      | Dalhousie: 1) Sour                                                                                                                                                              | ce pools and out-f                      | lows heavily overgrown; 2) A                                   | noxic water due to               | large quantities    | of dead and        |  |  |
|                                                      | decomposing veg                                                                                                                                                                 | etation; 3) Open-v                      | vater only in source pools and                                 | d major outflows o               | f largest springs.  |                    |  |  |
|                                                      | Geomorphology                                                                                                                                                                   |                                         |                                                                |                                  |                     |                    |  |  |
| Massurad impacts of                                  | Ash Meddows: Re                                                                                                                                                                 | duction in open-w                       | ater habitat and fish populati                                 | ons.                             |                     |                    |  |  |
| restoration:                                         | Invertebrate/Vert                                                                                                                                                               | ehrate Species                          | e pools and major outhows t                                    | n largest springs.               |                     |                    |  |  |
| restoration                                          | Dalhousie: In the I                                                                                                                                                             | argest springs, fisl                    | n assemblages exhibited a ne                                   | ar-perfect nested s              | ubset structure     | with five species: |  |  |
|                                                      | 18 extinctions and                                                                                                                                                              | I two colonization                      | 's recorded in 2003-majority o                                 | of extinctions in sm             | all springs.        | ,                  |  |  |
|                                                      | Vegetation                                                                                                                                                                      |                                         |                                                                |                                  |                     |                    |  |  |
|                                                      | Ash Meadows: Increase in aquatic and riparian vegetation <b>Palbourie</b> (1) Source pools and out-flows beavily overgrows: a) Apovic water due to bring swantities of dead and |                                         |                                                                |                                  |                     |                    |  |  |
|                                                      | <i>Dainousie:</i> 1) Source pools and out-flows heavily overgrown; 2) Anoxic water due to large quantities of dead and decomposing vegetation.                                  |                                         |                                                                |                                  |                     |                    |  |  |
| Monitoring duration:                                 | AMS: On-going: D                                                                                                                                                                | HS: one time surve                      | evs on 1001 and 2003                                           |                                  |                     |                    |  |  |
| Post-restoration                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                         |                                                                |                                  |                     |                    |  |  |
| actions/assessments:                                 | AMS: Desire to re                                                                                                                                                               | move emergent pl                        | ants and preserve open wate                                    | er                               |                     |                    |  |  |
| Objectives Met (yes/no)?                             | Kodric-Brown and                                                                                                                                                                | l Borwn's study ob                      | jectives were met. Objective                                   | s of restoration pro             | ojects not known    | •                  |  |  |
| Quality Assurance                                    | No                                                                                                                                                                              |                                         |                                                                |                                  |                     |                    |  |  |
| incasures.                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                 | Native species                          |                                                                |                                  |                     |                    |  |  |
|                                                      | Channa tha single                                                                                                                                                               | present in                              | Functional groups for                                          | Sustainable                      | Normal              |                    |  |  |
|                                                      | Assemblage                                                                                                                                                                      | greatest                                | stability of restored                                          | for                              | functioning         | Integrated         |  |  |
|                                                      | histenblage                                                                                                                                                                     | feasible                                | ecosystem                                                      | reproduction                     | condition           |                    |  |  |
| Criteria for successful                              |                                                                                                                                                                                 | extent                                  | ,                                                              | N-                               | NI-                 |                    |  |  |
| restoration met (yes/no):                            |                                                                                                                                                                                 | Resilient to                            |                                                                | INO                              | INO                 |                    |  |  |
|                                                      | No or limited                                                                                                                                                                   | natural                                 | Self-sustaining                                                |                                  |                     |                    |  |  |
|                                                      | threats                                                                                                                                                                         | disturbances                            | 0                                                              |                                  |                     |                    |  |  |
|                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                         | No                                                             |                                  |                     |                    |  |  |
| Total criteria for<br>successful restoration<br>met: | 0                                                                                                                                                                               |                                         |                                                                |                                  |                     |                    |  |  |
|                                                      | This report was ar                                                                                                                                                              | n evaluation on the                     | e restoration of these sites by                                | a third party. Tota              | l exclusion of live | estock appears to  |  |  |
| Evaluation of Project                                | have led to the de                                                                                                                                                              | mise of these rest                      | orations. However, restoration                                 | on has continued a               | t Ash Meadows s     | ince this          |  |  |
|                                                      | publication. Was o                                                                                                                                                              | only able to detern                     | nine 4 out of 9 criteria.                                      |                                  |                     |                    |  |  |

| Author(s):                                   | Long, Jonathan W                                                                                                      | Long, Jonathan W., B. Mae Burnette, Alvin L. Medina, and Joshua L. Parker                                       |                                         |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------|--|--|--|
| Restoration Project<br>Name:                 | Restoration of So                                                                                                     | Idier Spring: and is                                                                                            | olated habitat for native Apa           | the trout            |                      |                |  |  |  |
| Study Category (Pullin &<br>Knight 2003)     | II-2                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                 |                                         |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
| Study Objective:                             | Repair degradate                                                                                                      | d channels throug                                                                                               | h reforming riffle features             |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
|                                              | Name(s)                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                 |                                         |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
|                                              | Soldier Spring                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                 |                                         |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
| Springs Descriptions:                        | Type(s):                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                 |                                         |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
| Springs Descriptions.                        | Hillslope                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                 |                                         |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
|                                              | Location(s):                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                 |                                         |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
|                                              | White Mountain A                                                                                                      | Apache Reservatio                                                                                               | n, eastern Arizona                      |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
| Pre-Intervention<br>Impacts/Disturbances:    | Roads w/in 100<br>m?                                                                                                  | Flow<br>diversion or<br>culvert?                                                                                | Alteration to springs source?           | Agriculture?         | Grazing?             | Recreation?    |  |  |  |
|                                              |                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                 |                                         |                      | Yes                  |                |  |  |  |
| Year Restoration<br>Completed                | 2000                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                 |                                         |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
| Intervention(s)<br>(Restoration Actions):    | Fencing exclosure                                                                                                     | es, sedge transplar                                                                                             | iting , placement of rock riffle        | formations           |                      |                |  |  |  |
| Focused Site<br>Measurements:                |                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                 |                                         |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
| Target Species:                              | Apache trout (On                                                                                                      | corhynchus apach                                                                                                | e)                                      |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
|                                              | Hydrology                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                 |                                         |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
|                                              |                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                 |                                         |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
|                                              | Geomorphology                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                 |                                         |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
|                                              | Channel bed refill                                                                                                    | ed, water depth ar                                                                                              | nd width increased, percent fi          | ne gravels doubled   | l and size class rep | presents       |  |  |  |
| Measured impacts of                          | preferred substra                                                                                                     | te for Apache trou                                                                                              | it; long pools maintained abov          | e rime formations    | and short pools i    | below.         |  |  |  |
| restoration:                                 | Trout abundance                                                                                                       | rebounded                                                                                                       |                                         |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
|                                              | Vegetation                                                                                                            | rebounded                                                                                                       |                                         |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
|                                              | Streamside veget                                                                                                      | Streamside vegetation growth vigorous, with transplanted sedges bounding to streambed and climbing higher along |                                         |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
|                                              | banks; riffle structures interwoven with aquatic veg including butterbup (Ranunculus aquatilis), mannagrass (Glyceria |                                                                                                                 |                                         |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
|                                              | spp.), and sedges                                                                                                     | (Carex spp.); flow                                                                                              | concentrated by aquatic plar            | its making gravel s  | ubstrates            |                |  |  |  |
| Duration of monitoring:                      | 4 years                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                 |                                         |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
| Post-restoration                             | Deepening pools                                                                                                       | could improve con                                                                                               | ditions for trout; Fish surveyir        | ng methods were o    | lifferent in 2002    |                |  |  |  |
| Objectives Met (ves/no)?                     | Yes                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                 |                                         |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
| Quality Assurance                            |                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                 |                                         |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
| measures:                                    |                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                 |                                         |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
|                                              |                                                                                                                       | Native species                                                                                                  |                                         |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
|                                              | Characteristic                                                                                                        | present in                                                                                                      | Functional groups for                   | Sustainable          | Normal               |                |  |  |  |
|                                              | Assemblage                                                                                                            | greatest                                                                                                        | continued development/                  | for                  | functioning          | Integrated     |  |  |  |
| <i>c</i>                                     |                                                                                                                       | feasible                                                                                                        | stability                               | reproduction         | condition            |                |  |  |  |
| Criteria for successful                      |                                                                                                                       | extent                                                                                                          | Voc                                     | Vos                  |                      | Vec            |  |  |  |
| restoration met (yes/no).                    |                                                                                                                       | Resilient to                                                                                                    | 103                                     | 103                  |                      | 103            |  |  |  |
|                                              | No or limited                                                                                                         | natural                                                                                                         | Self-sustaining                         |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
|                                              | threats                                                                                                               | disturbances                                                                                                    | 0                                       |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
|                                              | Yes                                                                                                                   | Yes                                                                                                             | Yes                                     |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
| Total criteria for<br>successful restoration | 6                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                 |                                         |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |
| met:                                         | Destauntien 14                                                                                                        | for the formula of f                                                                                            |                                         |                      | - 11                 |                |  |  |  |
| Evaluation of Project                        | of the 9 criteria co                                                                                                  | out of 9 criteria f<br>ould not be determ                                                                       | or successful restoration and<br>nined. | aiso met it's origin | ally stated objecti  | ves. Three out |  |  |  |
|                                              |                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                 |                                         |                      |                      |                |  |  |  |

| Author(s):                                           | Long, Jonathan W                                                                                              | /. and Delbin Endfi                                            | eld                                                                                  |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------|--|--|
| Restoration Project<br>Name:                         | Restoration of WI                                                                                             | hite Springs                                                   |                                                                                      |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
| Study Category (Pullin &<br>Knight 2003)             | III                                                                                                           |                                                                |                                                                                      |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
| Study Objective:                                     | Restore a cultural                                                                                            | ly and ecologically                                            | important spring that had be                                                         | en damaged in the                  | aftermath of a w                   | ildfire        |  |  |
|                                                      | Name(s)                                                                                                       | , , ,                                                          |                                                                                      |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
|                                                      | White Springs                                                                                                 |                                                                |                                                                                      |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
|                                                      | Type(s):                                                                                                      |                                                                |                                                                                      |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
| Springs Descriptions:                                | Limnocrene or rh                                                                                              | eocrene                                                        |                                                                                      |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
|                                                      | Location(s):                                                                                                  |                                                                |                                                                                      |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
|                                                      | Cibecue Canyon,                                                                                               | White Mountain A                                               | pache Reservation                                                                    |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
| Pre-Intervention<br>Impacts/Disturbances:            | Roads w/in 100<br>m?                                                                                          | Flow<br>diversion or<br>culvert?                               | Alteration to springs source?                                                        | Agriculture?                       | Grazing?                           | Recreation?    |  |  |
|                                                      | Yes                                                                                                           | No                                                             | Yes                                                                                  | No                                 | Yes                                | Yes            |  |  |
| Year Restoration<br>Completed                        | 2000                                                                                                          |                                                                |                                                                                      |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
| Intervention(s)<br>(Restoration Actions):            | Rock structures, r                                                                                            | oad closures, fenc                                             | ing and revegetation                                                                 |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
| Focused Site<br>Measurements:                        |                                                                                                               |                                                                |                                                                                      |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
| Target Species:                                      |                                                                                                               |                                                                |                                                                                      |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
|                                                      | Hydrology                                                                                                     |                                                                |                                                                                      |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
|                                                      | Water quality imp                                                                                             | proved - based from                                            | n visual observation                                                                 |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
|                                                      | Geomorphology                                                                                                 |                                                                |                                                                                      |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
|                                                      | Channel stabilized                                                                                            | d and downcutting                                              | was reversed; rocks and litter                                                       | r fill the rock struct             | ures; pools and ri                 | ffles reformed |  |  |
| Measured impacts of                                  | upstream of rock                                                                                              | structures                                                     |                                                                                      |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
| restoration:                                         | Invertebrate/Vert                                                                                             | ebrate Species                                                 |                                                                                      |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
|                                                      |                                                                                                               |                                                                |                                                                                      |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
|                                                      | Vegetation                                                                                                    |                                                                |                                                                                      |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
|                                                      | Spring area became lush with plants including watercress, yellow monkey flower (Mimulus guttatus) and various |                                                                |                                                                                      |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
|                                                      | grasses.                                                                                                      |                                                                |                                                                                      |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
| Duration of monitoring:                              |                                                                                                               |                                                                |                                                                                      |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
| Post-restoration<br>actions/assessments:             | Continued restora                                                                                             | ation required ups                                             | tream until watershed condition                                                      | ons stabilize                      |                                    |                |  |  |
| Objectives Met (yes/no)?                             | Yes                                                                                                           |                                                                |                                                                                      |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
| Quality Assurance<br>measures:                       |                                                                                                               |                                                                |                                                                                      |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
| Criteria for successful                              | Characteristic<br>Assemblage                                                                                  | Native species<br>present in<br>greatest<br>feasible<br>extent | Functional groups for<br>continued<br>development/stability of<br>restored ecosystem | Sustainable<br>for<br>reproduction | Normal<br>functioning<br>condition | Integrated     |  |  |
| restoration met (yes/no)?                            |                                                                                                               |                                                                |                                                                                      | Yes                                |                                    | Yes            |  |  |
|                                                      | No or limited<br>threats                                                                                      | Resilient to<br>natural<br>disturbances                        | Self-sustaining                                                                      |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
|                                                      | Yes                                                                                                           | Yes                                                            | Yes                                                                                  |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
| Total criteria for<br>successful restoration<br>met: | 5                                                                                                             |                                                                |                                                                                      |                                    |                                    |                |  |  |
| Evaluation of Project                                | Overall successfu determine four of                                                                           | l project however<br>f the nine criteria f                     | continued restoration is recon<br>or successful restoration.                         | nmended on riffle                  | structures. Was n                  | ot able to     |  |  |

| Author(s):                                | Muehlbauer, Jeffi                                                                                                   | Muehlbauer, Jeffrev D., Carri J LeRoy, Jacqueline M Lovett, Kathleen K Flaccus, Julie K Vlieg, and Jane C Marks |                                  |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|------------------|--|--|--|
| Restoration Project<br>Name:              | Short-term respo                                                                                                    | nses of decompose                                                                                               | ers to flow restoration in Foss  | il Creek, Arizona, U | JSA                |                  |  |  |  |
| Study Category (Pullin &<br>Knight 2003)  | II-2                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                 |                                  |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
| Study Objective:                          | To quantify some                                                                                                    | short-term effects                                                                                              | s of returning full flow below t | he Fossil Creek Da   | m                  |                  |  |  |  |
|                                           | Name(s)                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                 |                                  |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
|                                           | Fossil Springs/Fos                                                                                                  | sil Creek                                                                                                       |                                  |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
| Springs Descriptions:                     | Type(s):                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                 |                                  |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
| -r 8 r                                    | Rheocrene                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                 |                                  |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
|                                           | Location(s):                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                 |                                  |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
|                                           | west of Strawber                                                                                                    | ry, AZ. Lat 342524.                                                                                             | 10 Long 1113426.52               |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
| Pre-Intervention                          | Roads w/in 100<br>m?                                                                                                | diversion or                                                                                                    | Alteration to springs            | Agriculture?         | Grazing?           | Recreation?      |  |  |  |
| Impacts/Disturbances:                     |                                                                                                                     | culvert?                                                                                                        | Jource.                          |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
|                                           | No                                                                                                                  | Yes                                                                                                             | No                               | No                   | No                 | Yes              |  |  |  |
| Year Restoration<br>Completed             | 2005                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                 |                                  |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
| Intervention(s)<br>(Restoration Actions): | Dam decommissio                                                                                                     | oned                                                                                                            |                                  |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
| Focused Site<br>Measurements:             | Leaf litter decom                                                                                                   | position, Macroinv                                                                                              | ertebrate community attribut     | es fungal biomass    | , and water qualit | y and chemistry. |  |  |  |
| Target Species:                           | Populus fremonti                                                                                                    | i and Alnus oblong                                                                                              | ifolia leaves                    |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
|                                           | Hydrology                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                 |                                  |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
|                                           | 1) Water below th                                                                                                   | e dam warmed by                                                                                                 | 9°C, from 11.6°C in 2003 to 20.  | .6°C in 2005; 2) TdS | and SpC concent    | rations below    |  |  |  |
|                                           | the dam in 2005 increased relative to their concentrations in 2003 and in proportion to the above-dam values; 3) pH |                                                                                                                 |                                  |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
|                                           | above and below                                                                                                     | the dam in 2005 b                                                                                               | oth decreased relative to 200    | 3 values, and pH re  | mained lower abo   | ove in           |  |  |  |
| Measured impacts of                       | Geomorphology                                                                                                       | low the dam.                                                                                                    |                                  |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
|                                           | "Below-dam" mo                                                                                                      | nitoring site was s                                                                                             | hallower and narrower before     | flow restoration     |                    |                  |  |  |  |
| restoration:                              | Invertebrate/Vert                                                                                                   | ebrate Species                                                                                                  |                                  |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
|                                           | 1) Below-dam ma                                                                                                     | croinvertebrate co                                                                                              | mmunity began to resemble t      | he above-dam spe     | cies structure- Ma | acroinvertebrate |  |  |  |
|                                           | assemblages on litterbags exhibited a greater degree of homogeneity and had similar diversity; 2) Ordination of     |                                                                                                                 |                                  |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
|                                           | macroinvertebrates collected below the dam was still more dispersed than the above-dam community.                   |                                                                                                                 |                                  |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
|                                           | Vegetation                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                 |                                  |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
|                                           | Fungal biomass at                                                                                                   | t the two sites was                                                                                             | nearly equal, and both values    | s were approximat    | ely 30% greater th | an the average   |  |  |  |
|                                           | fungal biomass or                                                                                                   | n leaves located ab                                                                                             | ove the dam in 2003              |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
| Monitoring duration:                      | 18 months in 2003                                                                                                   | 3 and 6 months in 2                                                                                             | 2005                             |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
| actions/assessments:                      |                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                 |                                  |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
| Objectives Met (yes/no):                  | res                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                 |                                  |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
| measures:                                 |                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                 |                                  |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
|                                           |                                                                                                                     | Native species                                                                                                  | Functional groups for            | Sustainable          | Normal             |                  |  |  |  |
|                                           | Characteristic                                                                                                      | greatest                                                                                                        | continued development/           | for                  | functioning        | Integrated       |  |  |  |
|                                           | Assemblage                                                                                                          | feasible                                                                                                        | stability of restored            | reproduction         | condition          | integratea       |  |  |  |
| Criteria for successful                   |                                                                                                                     | extent                                                                                                          | ecosystem                        |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
| restoration met (yes/no)?                 | Yes                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                 |                                  | Yes                  |                    | Yes              |  |  |  |
|                                           | No or limited                                                                                                       | Resilient to                                                                                                    |                                  |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
|                                           | threats                                                                                                             | natural                                                                                                         | Self-sustaining                  |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
|                                           |                                                                                                                     | disturbances                                                                                                    | N/                               |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
| Total critoria for                        | res                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                 | res                              |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
| successful restoration<br>met:            | 5                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                 |                                  |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |
|                                           | This article does n                                                                                                 | ot directly report                                                                                              | on the restoration efforts; Ho   | wever, these resea   | archers conclude t | hat the          |  |  |  |
| Evaluation of Project                     | restoration was s                                                                                                   | uccessful. Could de                                                                                             | etermine 5 out of the 9 criteria | a as successful; the | other 4 could no   | t determine.     |  |  |  |
|                                           | From the criteria                                                                                                   | that could be deter                                                                                             | rmined, this restoration was 5   | 6% successful. This  | article was consi  | dered because    |  |  |  |
|                                           | it is a spring-fed s                                                                                                | tream.                                                                                                          |                                  |                      |                    |                  |  |  |  |

| Author(c)                 | Natural Channel F                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | locido Inc           |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------|--|
| Posteration Droject       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | esign, inc.          | I Roport, Phaco III Caso Studi  | os. Coso Studiu Hoj   | www.orth Corings Di  | aarian          |  |
| Restoration Project       | AWPF Grant Proje                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | t Net of applying    | ii Report, Phase II: Case Studi | es, Case Study: Ho    | xworth Springs Ri    | parian          |  |
| Name:                     | Restoration, Gran                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | t NO: 96-003WPF      |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
| Study Category (Pullin &  | 111                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                      |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
| Knight 2003)              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                      |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
|                           | 1) Reduce accelerated streambank erosion and soil movement out of the riparian area and to re-establish adequate                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                      |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
| Study Objective:          | vegetative characteristics to provide charmer saturity; 2) wontfor charges in the riparian vegetation associated with the ractarities of the parential streams; $2$ ) (unput for single discharge and curface unified in the single discharge and curface in the riparity in the single discharge and curface unified in the single discharge and curface unified in the single discharge and curface unified in the single discharge discharge and curface unified in the single discharge discharge and curface unified in the single discharge discha |                      |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
|                           | the restoration of                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | the perennial stre   | am; 3) Quantify the amount o    | f spring discharge    | and surface runof    | f in the        |  |
|                           | proposed restora                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | tion area.           |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
|                           | Name(s)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                      |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
|                           | Hoxworth Spring                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 5                    |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
| Springs Descriptions:     | Type(s):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                      |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
| Springs Descriptions.     | Rheocrene                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                      |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
|                           | Location(s):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
|                           | Lake Mary waters                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | hed, Coconino Nat    | ional Forest, ~15 miles south   | of Flagstaff, AZ; La  | t 35022495 Long 1    | 11342954        |  |
|                           | <b>D I / / / /</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Flow                 | al                              |                       |                      |                 |  |
| Pre-Intervention          | Roads W/In 100                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | diversion or         | Alteration to springs           | Agriculture?          | Grazing?             | Recreation?     |  |
| Impacts/Disturbances:     | m:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | culvert?             | source:                         | 0                     | U                    |                 |  |
| • •                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Yes                  |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
| Year Restoration          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                      |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
| Completed                 | ND                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                      |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
| Intervention(s) (i.e.,    | Re-shaped the ch                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | annel to increase m  | neanders and create banks wi    | th 3:1 slope that is  | connected to floc    | dplain; Seeding |  |
| Restoration Actions):     | and riparian plant                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | ings growth.         |                                 | 2                     |                      | 1 / 0           |  |
| Focused Site              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 00                   |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
| Measurements:             | None reported                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                      |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
| Target Species:           | None reported                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                      |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
| 0                         | Hydrology                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                      |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
|                           | Functioning hydro                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | ological conditions. |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
|                           | Geomorphology                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 0                    |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
| Measured impacts of       | Re-shaped the ch                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | annels are a stable  | with functioning hydrologica    | conditions.           |                      |                 |  |
| restoration:              | Invertebrate/Vert                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | ebrate Species       | with functioning hydrologica    | reoriardons.          |                      |                 |  |
| restoration.              | ND                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | ebrate species       |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
|                           | Vegetation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                      |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
|                           | Cashington                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                      | <u>د ا</u>                      |                       |                      |                 |  |
|                           | Seeding and ripar                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | ian plantings grow   |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
| Monitoring duration:      | Not reported                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
| Post-restoration          | The project objec                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | tives were success   | fully completed.                |                       |                      |                 |  |
| Objectives Met (ves/po)?  | Vac                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                      |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
| Objectives Met (yes/110): | Tes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                      |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
|                           | None reported                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                      |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
| measures.                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Nativo sposios       |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | native species       | Functional groups for           | Sustainable           | Normal               |                 |  |
| Critoria for succossful   | Characteristic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | greatest             | continued development/          | for                   | functioning          | Integrated      |  |
| restoration mot (vos/no)? | Assemblage                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | fossible             | stability of restored           | reproduction          | condition            | integrated      |  |
| restoration met (yes/no). |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | ovtopt               | ecosystem                       | reproduction          | condition            |                 |  |
|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | extent               |                                 |                       | Vec                  | Voc             |  |
|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Resilient to         |                                 |                       | 103                  | 103             |  |
|                           | No or limited                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | natural              | Self-sustaining                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
|                           | threats                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | disturbances         | Self-sustaining                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
|                           | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | No                   | Na                              |                       |                      |                 |  |
| Total critoria for        | NO                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | NO                   | NO                              |                       |                      |                 |  |
|                           | 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                      |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
| successful restoration    | 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                      |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
| met                       | Initial objectives                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | net but exclosure    | was removed and some item       | s are starting to fai | L Could be cald th   | at the project  |  |
|                           | was initially succe                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | seful No reporting   | ton many categories for the     | s are starting to Tal | ful restoration th   | ar the project  |  |
| Evaluation of Project     | to make colid and                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | lysis of success     | on many categories for the      | project only met a    | out of a of the cri  | toria - 22%     |  |
|                           | successful Howe                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | ver only Fout of a   | criteria could be determined    | Therefore from F      | 2 out of E were r    | net = 67%       |  |
|                           | successful                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                      |                                 |                       | , 2 000 01 5 WEI E I | 100-07/0        |  |
|                           | Saccessiui,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                      |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |
|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                      |                                 |                       |                      |                 |  |

|                           | the second second                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--|--|
| Author(s):                | Natural Channel D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | esign, Inc.           |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| Restoration Project       | AWPF Grant Proje                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | cts Evaluation Fina   | al Report, Phase II: Case Studi   | es, Case Study: Wa   | tershed Restorat   | ion on a High-    |  |  |
| Name:                     | Elevation Riparian                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Community, Gran       | t No: 98-050WPF                   |                      |                    | -                 |  |  |
| Study Catagory (Bullin &  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| Study Category (Fullin &  | 111                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| Knight 2003)              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
|                           | <ol> <li>Modify watersh</li> </ol>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | ed conditions to in   | ncrease and sustain water flow    | vs into the ripariar | community thro     | ugh prescribed    |  |  |
|                           | burning and reduce                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | cing the density of   | pines encroaching the wet m       | eadow toward the     | riparian commu     | nity; 2)          |  |  |
|                           | Reduce/eliminate stock tanks and an artificial dam in the watershed followed by stream channel restoration; 3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| Study Objective:          | Continue and expand the ongoing monitoring of watershed and riparian vegetation, stream flow, and fluvial                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| Study objectivel          | doomorphology.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | a) Eonco to contro    | l grazing of large ungulates to   | ovpodito rocovor     | of vogotation of   | amposition and    |  |  |
|                           | geomorphology,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
|                           | quality and surfac                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | e nyarology; 5) Co    | nduct public outreach activitie   | es on the concepts   | or watersned ar    | id riparian       |  |  |
|                           | restoration in ord                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | er to improve pub     | lic awareness and support for     | these types of ripa  | arian restoration  | activities.       |  |  |
|                           | Name(s)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
|                           | Hart Prairie spring                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | rs                    |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
|                           | Type(s).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | )-                    |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| Carda da Da cada titura   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| Springs Descriptions:     | Seeps                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
|                           | Location(s):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
|                           | Hart Prairie; Coconino National Forest, Forest Service Road 151, 13 miles north of Flagstaff, AZ, near Nature                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
|                           | Conservancy                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Flow                  |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
|                           | Roads w/in 100                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | - IOW                 | Alteration to springs             | A state of the D     | C                  | Denne (* D        |  |  |
| Pre-Intervention          | m?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | diversion or          | source?                           | Agriculture?         | Grazing?           | Recreation?       |  |  |
| Impacts/Disturbances:     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | culvert?              |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| 1                         | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Yes                   | No                                | No                   | Yes                | Yes               |  |  |
| Year Restoration          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| Completed                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                       |                                   |                      | Din - +            |                   |  |  |
| Intervention(s) (i.e.,    | 1) Remove stock t                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | anks; 2) Fence sen    | sitive areas with elk exclosure   | es; 3) Thin Pondero  | sa Pine trees by j | prescribed fires; |  |  |
| Restoration Actions):     | <ol> <li>4) Remove diversi</li> </ol>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | ion structures.       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| Focused Site              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <b></b>               |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| Measurements:             | 1) water quality; 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | ) understory perce    | ent cover; 3) Bebb willow rege    | eneration            |                    |                   |  |  |
| Target Species:           | Behh Willow Sedges and rushes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| Target Species.           | Huden and the second se |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
|                           | Hydrology                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
|                           | Increased flow an                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | d riparian water q    | uantities increased               |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
|                           | Geomorphology                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
|                           | Flow reconnected to stream from removal of unnamed tank; channel stabilizing                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| Measured impacts of       | Invertebrate/Vertebrate Species                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| restoration:              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
|                           | V. astation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
|                           | Vegetation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
|                           | Elk exclosure ben                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | eficial in maintainii | ng vegetation: vegetation cov     | ering old headcuts   | to stream are co   | ontributing to    |  |  |
|                           | channel stabilizati                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | on vegetation rel     | ounding                           |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| Manitaria at dometicas    | Manthly (alua to                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | ion, vegetation i et  |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| Monitoring duration:      | Monthly (plus 14)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | ears of independe     | ent, unfundea monitoring)         |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| Post-restoration          | Continued work                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | projects monitorir    | a and maintenance contribut       | te immenselv to th   | a success of this  | project           |  |  |
| actions/assessments:      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                       |                                   |                      |                    | pi ojecti         |  |  |
| Objectives Met (yes/no)?  | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| Quality Assurance         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| quality issurance         | None reported                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| measures:                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Native species        | Functional groups for             |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| 1                         | Characteristic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | present in            | continued development/            | Sustainable          | Normal             |                   |  |  |
| Criteria for successful   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | greatest              | continued development/            | for                  | functioning        | Integrated        |  |  |
| restoration met (ves/no)? | Assemblage                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | feasible              | stability of restored             | reproduction         | condition          | 0                 |  |  |
|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | extent                | ecosystem                         |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Na                    |                                   | N/                   | NI-                | N/                |  |  |
|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                       | 162                               | 162                  | INU                | 162               |  |  |
| 1                         | No or limited                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Resilient to          |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| 1                         | throate                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | natural               | Self-sustaining                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
|                           | ulleats                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | disturbances          | -                                 |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
|                           | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| Total criteria for        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| i otal criteria for       | _                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| successful restoration    | 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| met:                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
|                           | Unable to make fu                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Ill analysis of succe | ess; details about criteria for s | uccessful restorat   | on is lacking. Fro | m what was        |  |  |
|                           | reported, this pro                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | iect scored 3 out o   | f 9 = 33% success. However, th    | his does not adequ   | lately represent t | he project's      |  |  |
| Evaluation of Project     | success If evaluat                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | ed from the criter    | is that were reported project     | was E0% successf     | ul Objectives of t | the project were  |  |  |
| 1                         | mot co that is                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | ica nom the criter    | a that were reported, project     | . was 50% SUCCESSI   | an Objectives of i | ine project were  |  |  |
|                           | met, so that is a si                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | access in its own.    |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |
| 1                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                       |                                   |                      |                    |                   |  |  |

| Author(s):                    | Natural Channel D                                                                                                                                                                                                           | esign Inc              |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|------------------|--|
| Restoration Project           | Awper Grant Projekter Fyzikation Final Report Phase II: Case Studies Case Study: Verde River Headwaters Riparian                                                                                                            |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
| Name:                         | Restoration Project Grant No.: 08-050WPF                                                                                                                                                                                    |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
| Study Category (Pullin &      | Restoration roje                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                        | <b>900</b>                        |                     |                    |                  |  |
| Knight 2003)                  | 111                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
|                               | 1) Develop and im                                                                                                                                                                                                           | plement channel s      | tabilization and wetland prot     | ection plan for Clo | ver Springs/Clove  | r Creek: 2)      |  |
|                               | Protectory and implement enabling additional mediant mediant protection pain for Cover Springs(cover Creek, 2)<br>Protect rare infland ripartian wetland meadow, stabilize degrading stream channel, and control downstream |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
| Study Objective:              | headcuts: 3) Prote                                                                                                                                                                                                          | ct springs, improv     | e moisture storage, vegetatio     | on, and habitat: 4) | Gain knowledge t   | o apply to other |  |
| stady objectivel              | headcut sites: 5) [                                                                                                                                                                                                         | etermine causes :      | and timing of reach incision to   | develon long-terr   | n restoration stra | tegy: 6)         |  |
|                               | Educate nublic about encostem disturbance and restoration                                                                                                                                                                   |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
|                               | Name/c)                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
|                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
|                               | Cover springs                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
| Envinge Descriptions:         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
| springs Descriptions:         | Ephemeral Kheocrene                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
|                               | Location(s):                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                        | •                                 |                     |                    |                  |  |
|                               | Downstream from                                                                                                                                                                                                             | h the State Highwa     | ay 87 crossing to approx. 0.5 n   | niles downstream,   | in Forty-four Can  | yon; NAD83       |  |
|                               | UTM: N 3818313.7                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 5, E 466715.48         |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
|                               | Roads w/in 100                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Flow                   | Alteration to springs             |                     |                    |                  |  |
| Pre-Intervention              | m?                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | diversion or           | source?                           | Agriculture?        | Grazing?           | Recreation?      |  |
| Impacts/Disturbances:         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | culvert?               |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
|                               | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Yes                    | Yes                               | No                  | Yes                | Yes              |  |
| Year Restoration<br>Completed |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
|                               | 1) Fabric seeding: 2) Bank stabilization: bank reshaping on right (5:1) and left bank (3:1): 3) Grade stabilization: large                                                                                                  |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
| Intervention(s) (i.e.,        | rock drop (~5 feet                                                                                                                                                                                                          | )<br>structure (cross- | vane weir); 4) Channel modifi     | cation: existing ch | annel filled and m | eander           |  |
| Restoration Actions):         | increased where p                                                                                                                                                                                                           | ossible & road clo     | sure.                             | 0                   |                    |                  |  |
| Focused Site                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
| Measurements:                 | Vegetation and ch                                                                                                                                                                                                           | annel stability        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
| Target Species:               | Plant community                                                                                                                                                                                                             | of the wet-meado       | w. i.e., riparian areas and terre | estrial areas       |                    |                  |  |
| 0                             | Hvdrology                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                        | · · · ·                           |                     |                    |                  |  |
|                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
|                               | Geomorphology                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
|                               | ocomorphology                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
| Measured impacts of           | Invertebrate/Vertebrate Species                                                                                                                                                                                             |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
| restoration:                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
|                               | Vegetation                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
|                               | Vegetation                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
|                               | worked well: 3) Elle avclossing has protected meadow and allowed vegetation to become vigorous: (a) Sedue stabilistiment                                                                                                    |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
|                               | worked weil; 3) cit exclosure has protected meadow and allowed vegetation to become vigorous; 4) sedges and<br>rushes recruitment high                                                                                      |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
| Monitoring duration           | Not reported                                                                                                                                                                                                                | it nign.               |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
| Bost rostoration              | NotTeporteu                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
| actions/assessments:          | Vegetation of old                                                                                                                                                                                                           | road is not as robu    | ust as it could be, possibly from | m compaction ove    | r the years.       |                  |  |
| Objectives Met (ves/pe)?      | Voc                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
| Ouglity Accurance             | Tes                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
| quality Assurance             | Not reported                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
| incasules.                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Native species         |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
|                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | procent in             | Functional groups for             | Sustainable         | Normal             |                  |  |
| Critoria for succossful       | Characteristic                                                                                                                                                                                                              | greatest               | continued development/            | for                 | functioning        | Integrated       |  |
|                               | Assemblage                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | greatest               | stability of restored             | TOF<br>repreduction | runctioning        | integrated       |  |
| restoration met (yes/no)?     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | reasible               | ecosystem                         | reproduction        | condition          |                  |  |
|                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | extent                 | Vac                               | Vac                 |                    | Vas              |  |
|                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | NU<br>Recilient to     | 162                               | 165                 |                    | 165              |  |
|                               | No or limited                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Resilient to           | Call and a later                  |                     |                    |                  |  |
|                               | threats                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | naturai                | Self-sustaining                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
|                               | Vos                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | uisturbances           | Vac                               |                     |                    |                  |  |
| Total mitaria fan             | res                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                        | 162                               |                     |                    |                  |  |
| i otal criteria for           | _                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
| successful restoration        | 5                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
| met:                          | This and                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                        |                                   |                     |                    | - via - Day 1    |  |
| Embertion (D. 1.)             | i nis project asses                                                                                                                                                                                                         | sment report did r     | iot provide detail about the in   | itial restoration m | ethods and monit   | oring. Project   |  |
| Evaluation of Project         | objectives were stated as met in the report, therefore successful in that sense. Scored 5 out of 9 = 56% successful;                                                                                                        |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |
|                               | nowever, unable                                                                                                                                                                                                             | to assign scores to    | 3 out of 9 criteria.              |                     |                    |                  |  |
|                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                        |                                   |                     |                    |                  |  |

| Authory(a)                | Natural Channel C                                                                                                   | An atom to a        |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|--|
| Author(s):                | Natural Channel L                                                                                                   | esign, inc.         |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| Restoration Project       | AWPF Grant Projects Evaluation Final Report, Phase II: Case Studies, Case Study: Brown Creek Riparian Restoration   |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| Name:                     | Grant No: 99-095                                                                                                    | WPF                 |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| Study Category (Pullin &  |                                                                                                                     |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| Knight 2002)              | 111                                                                                                                 |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| Kinght 2003)              | A las a secondaria                                                                                                  |                     | itat at Dual on Cardinat and allows | · Duarra Cua ali hura |                     | , star at a star the star |  |
|                           | 1) Improve riparian and aquatic habitat at Brown Spring and along Brown Creek by excluding livestock grazing in the |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| Study Objective:          | area 2) Implement a monitoring program to measure the improvements of vegetative cover and stream bank              |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           | stabilization along                                                                                                 | g Brown Creed ripa  | arian corridor.                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           | Name(s)                                                                                                             |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           | Dening Chaing                                                                                                       |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           |                                                                                                                     |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| Springs Descriptions:     | Type(s):                                                                                                            |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| springs s escriptions.    |                                                                                                                     |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           | Location(s):                                                                                                        |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           | Lakeside Ranger District Fort Anache Reservation Lat 24025515 Long 100411526                                        |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           |                                                                                                                     |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           | Roads w/in 100                                                                                                      | FIOW .              | Alteration to springs               |                       | c · .               |                           |  |
| Pre-Intervention          | m?                                                                                                                  | diversion or        | source?                             | Agriculture?          | Grazing?            | Recreation?               |  |
| Impacts/Disturbances:     |                                                                                                                     | culvert?            | Jource                              |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           | Yes                                                                                                                 |                     |                                     |                       | Yes                 | Yes                       |  |
| Year Restoration          |                                                                                                                     |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| Completed                 | Not reported                                                                                                        |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| Completed                 |                                                                                                                     |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| Intervention(s)           | 1) Livestock exclo                                                                                                  | sure: 2) Manage n   | ative riparian and aquatic com      | munities              |                     |                           |  |
| (Restoration Actions):    | ,                                                                                                                   |                     | ····                                |                       |                     |                           |  |
| Focused Site              |                                                                                                                     |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| Measurements:             |                                                                                                                     |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| Target Species:           |                                                                                                                     |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| Turget Species.           | Hudrology                                                                                                           |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           | пулгоюду                                                                                                            |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           |                                                                                                                     |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           | Geomorphology                                                                                                       |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| Measured impacts of       |                                                                                                                     |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| restoration               | Invertebrate/Vertebrate Species                                                                                     |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| restoration.              | invertebrate/vert                                                                                                   | ebiate species      |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           |                                                                                                                     |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           | Vegetation                                                                                                          |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           | Exclosure effective in inhibiting use which allows for riparian corridor to heal                                    |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| Monitoring duration:      | Not reported                                                                                                        | 0                   | •                                   |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           | 1) Buck and pole f                                                                                                  | encing is not very  | effective does not hold up w        | ell: 2) Not enough    | OHV restrictions    | ignage is not             |  |
| Post-restoration          | i pace and pole rending is not very enecuve, does not noid up well; 2) Not enough onv restrictions, signage is not  |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| actions/assessments:      | enough, 3) trauve riparian vegetation planting would have been useful in replenishing the area; 4) Seeding uplands  |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           | while grazing is taking place is ineffective; 5) Relocation of unofficial campsite may be useful to limit OHV use.  |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| Objectives Met (yes/no)?  | No                                                                                                                  |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| Ouality Assurance         |                                                                                                                     |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| measures:                 | Not reported                                                                                                        |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| incusures.                |                                                                                                                     | Nativo coocios      |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           |                                                                                                                     | Native species      | Functional groups for               |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           | Characteristic                                                                                                      | present in          | continued development/              | Sustainable           | Normal              |                           |  |
|                           | Assemblade                                                                                                          | greatest            | stability of restored               | for                   | functioning         | Integrated                |  |
|                           | Assemblage                                                                                                          | feasible            | stability of restored               | reproduction          | condition           |                           |  |
| Criteria for successful   |                                                                                                                     | extent              | ecosystem                           |                       |                     |                           |  |
| restoration met (ves/no)? |                                                                                                                     | No                  |                                     |                       | No                  | No                        |  |
| restoration met (yes/no): |                                                                                                                     | Dealliantta         |                                     |                       | 110                 | 110                       |  |
|                           | No or limited                                                                                                       | Resilient to        |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           | threats                                                                                                             | natural             | Self-sustaining                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           | thin cuto                                                                                                           | disturbances        |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           | No                                                                                                                  |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| Total criteria for        |                                                                                                                     |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| successful restoration    | 0                                                                                                                   |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| successiul restoration    | 0                                                                                                                   |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
| met:                      |                                                                                                                     |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           | Project was very l                                                                                                  | imited in its succe | ss. Initial success what that th    | e exclosure was ef    | fective in enabling | g the riparian            |  |
|                           | corridor to heal. H                                                                                                 | lowever, many int   | erventions were not successfu       | ul and grazing cont   | inues to degrade    | vegetation.               |  |
| Evaluation of Project     | Recreation also dampers the effectiveness of restoration actions. Much more would have to be implemented to         |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           | promote a successful restoration                                                                                    |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           | promote a succes                                                                                                    | s.arrestoration.    |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |
|                           |                                                                                                                     |                     |                                     |                       |                     |                           |  |

| Author(s):                                           | Springer, Abe, Tim                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Godwin, Laura De                             | Wald, and Jeff Hink                                             |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Restoration Project<br>Name:                         | Final Project Progress Report Arizona Water Protection Fun Grant No:96-0003WPF                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                              |                                                                 |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
| Study Category (Pullin &<br>Knight 2003)             | II-1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                              |                                                                 |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
| Study Objective:                                     | Restore pre-disturbance channel morphology and riparian ecosystem of channelized portion of a perennial stream that is<br>supplied water from Hoxworth Springs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                              |                                                                 |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
|                                                      | Name(s)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                              |                                                                 |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
|                                                      | Hoxworth Springs                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                              |                                                                 |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
| Springs Descriptions:                                | Type(s):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                              |                                                                 |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
|                                                      | Rheocrene                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                              |                                                                 |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
|                                                      | Location(s):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                              |                                                                 |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
|                                                      | Roads w/in 100                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Flow diversion                               | Alteration to springs                                           |                                                  | 0225, 2011 11542,                                                                                                                                                                                             | /                                   |  |
| Pre-Intervention                                     | m?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | or culvert?                                  | source?                                                         | Agriculture?                                     | Grazing?                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Recreation?                         |  |
| impacts/Disturbances:                                | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Yes                                          | No                                                              | No                                               | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Yes                                 |  |
| Year Restoration<br>Completed                        | 1999                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                              |                                                                 |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
| Intervention(s)<br>(Restoration Actions):            | 1) Channel banks reshaped increasing depth to width ratio; 2) Log structures placed in channel banks and reinforced with steel posts; 3) Head-cut drop structures constructed with local basalt and limestone, reinforced with concrete; 4) Channel stabilized below and above head-cut drop structures with local bedrock; 5) Erosion control netting and reseding with native grass over disturbed areas; 6) Vegetation plugs transplanted in exposed soil areas in April 1999 and re-seeded in late June/July 1999; 7) Plugs and bare soil were covered with straw and wire fencing to deter grazing; 8) Vegetation transects in restored and grazing exclosure for monitoring including photopoints, with 27 permanent transects representing different degrees of exclosure to grazing.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                              |                                                                 |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
| Focused Site                                         | Spring discharge, r                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | unoff, and water le                          | evel and vegetation                                             |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
| Target Species:                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                              |                                                                 |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
| - Turget Species                                     | Hydrology                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                              |                                                                 |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
|                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                              |                                                                 |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
|                                                      | Geomorphology                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                              |                                                                 |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
|                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                              |                                                                 |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
|                                                      | Invertebrate/Vertebrate Species                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                              |                                                                 |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
|                                                      | Vagatation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                              |                                                                 |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
|                                                      | vegetation Total exclosure overall: More litter, hentgrass (native) less black medick (introduced forh), and slightly less Kentucky                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                              |                                                                 |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
| Measured impacts of restoration:                     | bluegrass (introduced, most common). Upland, total exclosure: less bare ground, more wester wheatgrass and Arizon fescuew (native), same amount blue gramma (native) and Kentucky bluegrass (dominant). Riparian, total exclosure: More litter, more spike-rush (introduced), less Kentucky bluegrass and Juncus ensifolius (native rush). Cattle exclosure (elk grazing only): Less litter, more rock and water, much less Kentucky bluegrass, more black medick and bentgrass, mixed area with Kentucky bluegrass, black medick, blue grammea, meadow fescue, and bentgrass. Upland, cattle ex only: less litter and slightly less bare ground, much less rattlesnake weed, less Kent. bg, more black medick, and dominated by blue gramma. Riparian, cattle ex only: Less bare ground and litter, less Kent. bg. more black medick and Cares spp., meadow fescue dominates. No exclosure, total grazing: Less bare ground and litter, more weater, more wester nattlesnake weed and Kent. bg., dominated. Upland, total grazing: More bare ground, less rattlesnake weed, more wester wheatgrass and Agsm rather than Kent. bg. dominated. Upland, total grazing: More bare ground, less rattlesnake weed, more western wheatgrass and black medic. Riparian, total grazing: Less Kent. bg., more black medic and medicfars. Spice and western wheatgrass. Western wheatgrass. |                                              |                                                                 |                                                  | ass and Arizona<br>al exclosure:<br>attle exclosure<br>nd bentgrass, and<br>and, cattle ex<br>lick, and<br>ick, and<br>ick medick and<br>ater, less<br>, and Agsm<br>western<br>gramma and black<br>eatgrass. |                                     |  |
| Duration of monitoring:                              | The aquifer was m                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | ore saturated relat                          | ed to high snowmelt and ca                                      | used neak spring discl                           | harge. Spring dis                                                                                                                                                                                             | harge is                            |  |
| Post-restoration<br>actions/assessments:             | relatively constant except during large snowmelts. Runoff that is beyond perennial reach usually only occurs for a few weeks and is intermittent. There is no significant variation in water quality, except for temperature dependent reactions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                              |                                                                 |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
| Objectives Met (yes/no)?<br>Quality Assurance        | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                              |                                                                 |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
| measures:                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Nativo species                               | Functional groups for                                           |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
| Criteria for successful<br>restoration met (yes/no)? | Characteristic<br>Assemblage                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | present in<br>greatest<br>feasible extent    | continued<br>development/stability of<br>restored ecosystem     | Sustainable for<br>reproduction                  | Normal<br>functioning<br>condition                                                                                                                                                                            | Integrated                          |  |
|                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                              |                                                                 |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Yes                                 |  |
|                                                      | No or limited<br>threats                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Resilient to<br>natural<br>disturbances      | Self-sustaining                                                 |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
|                                                      | res                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                              |                                                                 |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
|                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                              |                                                                 |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
| Total criteria for<br>successful restoration<br>met: | 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                              |                                                                 |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                     |  |
| Evaluation of Project                                | Project didn't addr<br>project met its orig                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | ess many of the cri<br>ginal stated objectiv | teria for successful restorat<br>ves. It is important to note t | ion. Overall, the resto<br>hough that the missin | ration was succe:<br>g criteria couldn'                                                                                                                                                                       | ssrui in that the<br>t be evaluated |  |

| Author(s): | Springer, Abe, Tim Godwin, Laura DeWald, and Jeff Hink |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
|            | because that information was not available.            |
|            |                                                        |
| Author(s):                                | Weissenfluh, Darrick (prepared by), Quantell, Inc. (compiled)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| Restoration Project                       | The Upper Jackrabbit Restoration (Phase 1) Site, A Step-by-Step Report, Ash Meadows National Wildlife Refuge, Nye                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| Name:                                     | County, Nevada                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| Study Catagory (Bullin &                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| Study Category (Fullin &                  | 111                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| Knight 2003)                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| Study Objective:                          | 1) Utilize integrated management activities to improve lands unlikely to recover naturally from severe wildland fire                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | damage by emulating historic ecosystem structure, function, diversity, and dynamics according to approved land                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | management plans: 2) Bestore or establish healthy, functioning ecosystems, even if these ecosystems cannot fully                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | management plai                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 13, 2) Restore or e. |                              | cosystems, even i     |                   |             |
|                                           | emulate historic or pre-fire conditions as specified in approved land management plans; 3) Control monotypic sait                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | cedar (Tamarix ramosissima), Russian knapweed (Acroptilon repens), common reed (Phragmites australis) and                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | southern cattail (Typha domingensis) to approved land management plan standards.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| Springs Descriptions:<br>Pre-Intervention | Name(s)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | Jackrabbit spring                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | Type(s):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | Rheocrene                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | Ash Meadows Nat                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | tional Wildlife Ref  | uge, Amargosa Valley, Nye Co | ounty                 |                   |             |
|                                           | <b>D I /</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Flow                 | AL                           |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | Roads w/in 100                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | diversion or         | Alteration to springs        | Agriculture?          | Grazing?          | Recreation? |
|                                           | m?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | culuert?             | source?                      | Agriculturei          | diuzing.          | neercationi |
| impacts/Disturbances:                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | cuivert:             |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | No                   | No                           | No                    | No                | No          |
| Year Restoration                          | _                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| Completed                                 | 2006                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| completed                                 | A) Madification of                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | stroom shonnols      | and doop water marches whi   | ch will cignificantly | do croaco invaciu | a spasies   |
|                                           | i) Modification of scient channels and deep water marshes, which will significantly decrease invasive species                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| Intervention(s)                           | establishment; 2) Control non-native invasive species populations to establish healthy, functioning ecosystems as                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| (Restoration Actions):                    | outlined in approved land management plans; 3) Adaptive planting of native species in disturbed areas to prevent the                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | re-establishment of non-native invasive species and stabilize the soil.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| Focused Site                              | 1) Native plants for health and prosperity (visually): 2) Detection/control of the non-native invasive plants: 3) Native                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| nocused Site                              | fick populations and populative prosperity (value), 27 Detection(control of the normative invasive platts, 3) Native                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| measurements:                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| Target Species:                           | 1) Ash Meadows Amargosa puptish (Cyprinidon nevadensis mionectes); 2) Ash Meadows speckled dace (Rhinichthys                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | osculus nevadensis); 3) Ash Meadows milkvetch (Astragalus phoenix); 4) spring-loving centaury (Centaurium                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | namophilum); 5) Ash Meadows gumplant (Grindelia fraxino-pratensis); 6) Ash Meadows ivesia (Ivesia eremica).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| Measured impacts of<br>restoration:       | Hydrology                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | пускоюду                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | Geomorphology                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | Bechannelized                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | Invertebrate/vertebrate species                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | Increased Ash Meadows Amargosa pupfish downstream after rechannelization                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | Vegetation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | 1) Princess plume (Stanleya pinnata) and inland saltgrass (Distichlis spicata) earliest successional species upland. Both                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | are desirable patient (steams y a primate) and mining sangings (status) can be subject to the status of the status |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | are desirable natives, 27 05% success non replandings, 57 mesquite gennination non used mesquite WoodChips.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| Duration of monitoring:                   | On-going                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| Post-restoration                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| actions/assessments:                      | 1) Non-native/invasive plant species are removed when detected; 2) Effective monitoring plan is being devised.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| Objectives Met (ves/pe)?                  | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| Objectives Met (yes/110).                 | 102                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| Quality Assurance                         | None reported                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| measures:                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| Criteria for successful                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Native species       |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | present in           | Functional groups for        | Sustainable           | Normal            |             |
|                                           | Characteristic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | grootost             | continued development/       | for                   | functioning       | Integrated  |
|                                           | Assemblage                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | greatest             | stability of restored        | 101                   | Tunctioning       | integrated  |
|                                           | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | feasible             | ecosystem                    | reproduction          | condition         |             |
|                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | extent               | ccosystem                    |                       |                   |             |
| restoration met (ves/no)?                 | No*                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                      | Yes                          | Yes                   |                   | Yes         |
|                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Resilient to         |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | No or limited                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | itesinent to         | <b>6</b> 16 1 1 1 1          |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | threats                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | natural              | Self-sustaining              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | disturbances         |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           | Yes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | No                   | No**                         |                       |                   |             |
| Total criteria for                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| successful restoration                    | 4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| succession restoration                    | 4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| met:                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                      |                              |                       |                   | •           |
| Evaluation of Project                     | *Non-native and invasive *Drip irrigation system is being used, and recommended to continue monitoring to                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
| determine future maintenance.             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |
|                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                      |                              |                       |                   |             |

## Appendix F. Reference list providing full citations of all included studies:

Anderson, D., Springer, A., Kennedy, J., Odem, W., DeWald, L., Fleishman, D., 2003.Verde River Headwaters Restoration Demonstration Project: Final Report, Arizona Department of Water Resources Water Protection Fund, Grant No. 98-059.

Arizona Water Protection Fund, 2001. Bingham Cienega Riparian Restoration Project, Final Report, Grant # 97-040WPF, Pima County, AZ.

Brunson, E., Gori, D., Backer, D., 2001. Watershed improvement to restore riparian and aquatic habitat on the Muleshoe Ranch CMS, Final Report, The Nature Conservancy, AWPF Project Number 97-035.

Grand Canyon Wildlands Council, Inc., 2010. Pakoon Springs Rehabilitation, Final Report, Task #9, AWPF Grant Contract #06-137WPF, Flagstaff, AZ.

Katz, G., 2010. Revised Final Report: Test of Riparian Recovery Following Reduced Groundwater Pumping, Lower San Pedro River, AWPF Grant #08-151WPF, Appalachian State University, Boone, NC.

Kodric-Brown, A., Brown, J.H., 2007. Native fishes, exotic mammals, and the conservation of desert springs, Frontiers in Ecology 5(10), 549-553.

Long, J.W., Burnette, B.M., Medina, A.L., Parker, J.L., 2004. Restoration of Soldier Spring: and isolated habitat for native Apache trout. In Proceedings, International Conference, 16<sup>th</sup>, Victoria, Canada, Society for Ecological Restoration, 1-5.

Long, J.W., Endfield, D., 2000. Restoration of White Spring. In Proceedings, USDA Forest Service Rocky Mountain Research Station-P-13, 359-360.

Muehlbauer, J.D., LeRoy, C.J., Lovett, J.M., Flaccus, K.K., Vlieg, J.K., Marks, J.C., 2009. Short-term responses of decomposers to flow restoration in Fossil Creek, Arizona, USA. Hydrobiologia 618, 35–45.

Natural Channel Design, Inc., 2008. AWPF Grant Projects Evaluation, Phase II: Case Studies, Final Report. Arizona Water Protection Fund, Phoenix, AZ.

Springer, A., Godwin, T., DeWald, L., Hink, J., 1999. Final Project Progress Report Arizona Water Protection Fund Grant No: 96-0003WPF. Arizona Department of Water Resources, Water Protection Fund.

Weissenfluh, D., 2007. The Upper Jackrabbit Restoration (Phase 1) Site Step-by-Step Report Ash Meadows National Wildlife Refuge Nye County, Nevada, Compiled By: Quantell, Inc. for the U.S. Department of Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Ash Meadows National Wildlife Refuge.